



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 37, 2012**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2012). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 37, 2012*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/18324>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)  
License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)  
Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/18324>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 37, 2012

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 37, 2012

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index .....	1
Subject index .....	3
Author index .....	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .....	12
Abstracts .....	16

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

### **New features**

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly

- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (subject to access restrictions)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. Each descriptor is linked to a search query in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

### **Coverage**

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at <http://opc-ascl.oclc.org/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles

## EDITORIAL POLICY

covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### **Contents and arrangement**

*ASA Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

### **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-10

### **AFRICA**

General 11-54

### **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 55-57

Djibouti 58

Eritrea 59

Ethiopia 60-77

Horn of Africa 78-79

Somalia 80

Sudan 81-84

### **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 85-98

### **WEST AFRICA**

General 99-101

Benin 102-105

Burkina Faso 106-110

Ghana 111-125

Ivory Coast 126

Liberia 127-129

Mali 130-132

Niger 133

Nigeria 134-176

Senegal 177-181

Sierra Leone 182-185

Togo 186-187

### **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General 188-190

Angola 191-193

Cameroon 194-201

Congo (Brazzaville) 202-204

Congo (Kinshasa) 205-215

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

Gabon	216-221
<b>EAST AFRICA</b>	
General	222-224
Burundi	225
Kenya	226-230
Rwanda	231-233
Tanzania	234-249
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	
General	250-253
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>	
Malawi	254-256
Mozambique	257-258
Zambia	259-261
Zimbabwe	262-273
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	
General	274-275
Botswana	276
Lesotho	277-282
Namibia	283
South Africa	284-370
<b>ISLANDS</b>	
Madagascar	371



**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums  
7, 26

scientific research; African studies  
33, 38, 84, 342, 359

information science; press & communications  
118, 145, 171, 208, 222, 294, 300, 309, 316

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities  
60, 63, 116, 132, 136, 137, 138, 157, 159, 168, 173, 178, 210, 218, 269, 290, 325,  
346

philosophy; world view; ideology  
2, 14, 31, 52

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems  
43, 78, 135, 159, 184, 236, 274, 282, 287, 329, 333, 349, 356, 357, 367

social organization & structure; group & class formation  
112, 165, 166, 222, 225, 237, 271

women's studies  
47, 70, 98, 124, 132, 178, 200, 203, 219, 226, 259, 293, 311, 332, 335

rural & urban sociology  
77, 108, 127, 197, 215, 227, 362

migration; urbanization  
3, 5, 8, 9, 10, 13, 110, 116, 121, 142, 188, 191, 192, 313, 334, 365

demography; population policy; family planning  
47, 91, 149, 186, 195, 206, 228, 229, 255

household & family  
72, 106, 139, 176, 265

**D. Politics**

general  
13, 30, 37, 46, 89, 92, 97, 201, 204, 207, 209, 217, 218, 219, 221, 224, 233, 246,  
256, 308, 344, 358, 359

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle  
42, 59, 60, 64, 65, 71, 75, 82, 95, 103, 113, 117, 119, 125, 128, 133, 134, 138, 141,  
153, 164, 168, 169, 174, 208, 216, 220, 227, 234, 238, 254, 257, 258, 260, 284, 295,  
300, 302, 311, 317, 319, 320, 339, 352, 353

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

foreign affairs; foreign policy

1, 17, 23, 28, 34, 48, 59, 62, 82, 83, 113, 128, 193, 267, 322, 352, 370

international affairs; international organizations

12, 24, 35, 36, 41, 53, 211

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

1, 27, 29, 38, 41, 44, 46, 87, 121, 148, 156, 163, 191, 209, 231, 282, 301, 306, 312

foreign investment; development aid

21, 36, 96, 177, 183, 225, 358

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

4, 19, 40, 99, 100, 130, 154, 158, 167, 171, 199, 298, 345

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

70, 286, 337

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

4, 19, 38, 49, 51, 71, 130, 152, 156, 172, 175, 298

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

161, 163, 189, 236, 244, 354, 355

trade; transport; tourism

50, 67, 78, 131, 135, 151, 258, 289

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

202, 212, 268, 351

### **F. Law**

general

11, 49, 105, 129, 144, 147, 160, 167, 170, 189, 190, 196, 204, 240, 242, 243, 245,  
246, 247, 248, 264, 270, 280, 283, 285, 287, 288, 289, 292, 293, 297, 304, 308, 319,  
321, 331, 345, 347, 350, 366

international law

18, 22, 39, 85, 90, 99, 101, 161, 224

customary law

257, 285

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

44, 54, 74, 109, 179, 180, 181, 194, 214, 221, 235, 239, 277, 278, 323, 324, 327,  
328, 333, 341, 348, 368

psychology; social psychology

336

**H. Anthropology**

general  
107, 274

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals  
85, 96, 98, 143, 162, 177, 200, 205, 213, 226, 255, 259, 268, 273, 276, 279, 310  
food & nutrition  
72, 342

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning  
366  
ecology  
136, 142, 344, 351  
geography; geology; hydrology  
330, 332

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language  
6, 86, 94  
oral & written literature  
5, 8, 9, 10, 15, 26, 42, 45, 58, 61, 68, 76, 86, 88, 94, 111, 252, 294, 336, 340  
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)  
63, 73, 93, 114, 115, 215, 303, 307, 310, 314, 338

**L. History/Biography**

general  
16, 32, 55, 57, 58, 65, 123, 127, 234, 251, 291  
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)  
56, 66, 104, 165, 166, 230, 261, 262, 296, 315, 360  
1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)  
69, 102, 122, 131, 140, 155, 185, 187, 192, 193, 198, 217, 232, 253, 263, 264, 266,  
270, 272, 281, 286, 299, 314, 315, 316, 318, 320, 327, 330, 331, 338, 356, 361, 363,  
368, 369  
biographies  
150, 260

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Abbink, Jan, 11, 60  
Abé, Claude, 194  
Adebanwi, Wale, 134  
Adejumobi, Said, 12  
Adekoya, Charles Olufemi, 144  
Ademowo, Adeyemi J., 135  
Adeniyi, M.O., 136  
Adetona, Lateef Mobolaji, 137  
Adjaye, Joseph K., 13  
Adjei, Mawuli, 111  
Adjita, A. Shamsidine, 99  
Adogame, Afe, 138  
Adu-Boahen, Kwabena, 112  
Adusei, Poku, 85  
Ahlman, Jeffrey S., 113  
Ahmed, A.K., 284  
Ajei, Martin, 14  
Akinyemi, Akanni, 139  
Akinyemi, Akintunde, 15  
Ali, Baba Gana Kachalla, 140  
Aliyu, Y., 145  
Allen, William E., 127  
Amaza, P.S., 156  
Ambadiang, Théophile, 86  
Amuwo, Adekunle, 141  
Angoué, Claudine-Augée, 216  
Anseeuw, Ward, 298  
Ansoms, An, 231  
Arhine, Adwoa, 114  
Arthur, Peter, 128  
Asakitipi, Alex E., 142  
Assefa, Taye, 61  
Audu, B.M., 143  
Awasom, Nicodemus Fru, 16  
Ayana, Daniel, 55
- Babou, Cheikh Anta, 177  
Bagodo, Obarè B., 102  
Bakajika, Olivier Roger Kabatuakuidi, 205  
Bangha, Martin W., 195
- Bart, François, 1  
Battersby-Lennard, Jane, 323  
Baudais, Virginie, 133  
Baya, Banza, 106  
Bayart, Jean-François, 17  
Bayissa, Regasa, 62  
Beguy, Donatien, 186  
Bello, Z.L., 143  
Bello-Kano, Ibrahim, 2  
Bennett, T.W., 285  
Bergh, J.S., 286  
Bhabha, Faisal, 287  
Bhoke, Chacha, 18  
Bilong, Salomon, 196  
Bischoff, Paul-Henri, 359  
Bishop, Ryan, 303  
Bjerk, Paul K., 234  
Bleaney, Michael, 87  
Bodunde, Charles, 88  
Bojang, Ousman M., 16  
Bollard, Albert, 3  
Bonini, Nathalie, 235  
Borzaga, Michela, 336  
Bosc-Tiessé, Claire, 63  
Bosch, Shannon, 349  
Boudin, Chesa, 288  
Boungou Bazika, Jean-Christophe, 202  
Brems, Eva, 144  
Brink, Gustav, 289  
Brown, Duncan, 290  
Bruijn, Mirjam de, 11  
Bryceson, Deborah Fahy, 236  
Burnod, Perrine, 130  
Burrett, Rob S., 262, 263
- Camble, E., 145  
Carruthers, Jane, 291  
Carton, Benjamin, 100  
Cassim, Fawzia, 292  
Castiano, José P., 38

Chaponnière, Jean-Raphaël, 4  
 Chauzal, Grégory, 133  
 Chicktay, Mohamed Alli, 293  
 Chirikure, S., 251  
 Collins, John, 115  
 Cosser, Michael, 324

Dabat, Marie-Hélène, 19  
 Dambendzet, Jeanne, 203  
 Daswani, Girish, 116  
 Daymond, M.J., 294  
 De Wet, Jacques P., 295  
 Delius, Peter, 296  
 Denney, Lisa, 183  
 Diagne, Ibrahima, 5  
 Dianzinga, Scholastique, 203  
 Diboko, Sébastien Mutanga, 206  
 Dill, Brian, 237  
 Dimico, Arcangelo, 87  
 Diop, Djibril, 78  
 Doctor, Henry V., 255  
 Du Plessis, Max, 297  
 Ducastel, Antoine, 298  
 Duffy, Valerie, 259  
 Dugmore, Charles, 299  
 Duncan, Jane, 300  
 Dzahene-Quarshie, Josephine, 6

Ebobrah, Solomon T., 101  
 Edigheji, Omano, 301  
 Edkins, Fraser, 264  
 Emmanuel, Delphine, 89  
 Enabulele, Amos O., 147  
 Erhagbe, Edward, 21  
 Esau, Michelle V., 302  
 Etang, Alvin, 197  
 Etefa, Tsega, 56

Fagbayibo, Babatunde, 22  
 Farber, Leora, 303

Farisani, Dorothy, 304  
 Faulkingham, Ralph, 23  
 Ferreira-Snyman, Anél, 24  
 Fessha, Yonatan, 64  
 Fine, Ben, 306  
 Flockemann, Miki, 307  
 Fobih, Nick, 117  
 Foley, Ellen E., 177  
 Fortin, Elizabeth, 308  
 Fouéré, Marie-Aude, 238  
 Fourie, Pieter J., 309  
 Francis, Dennis A., 310  
 Francis, Michael, 274  
 Francis, Suzanne, 274, 311  
 Francis-Chizororo, Monica, 265  
 Frank-Wilson, Marion, 7  
 Freund, Bill, 312

Gabas, Jean-Jacques, 4  
 Gadzekpo, Audrey, 118  
 Gamaleu Kameni, Christian, 90  
 Gamassa, Élise Thérèse, 203  
 Garenne, Michel, 91  
 Garta, Solomon Tizhe, 148  
 Gebeyehu, Temesgen, 65  
 Glaser, Clive, 313  
 Glasman, Joël, 187  
 Godby, Michael, 314  
 Goheen, Mitzi, 23  
 Goldsmith, Arthur A., 92  
 Götttsche, Dirk, 8  
 Gould, William T.S., 239  
 Grant, Lynne, 26  
 Grawert, Elke, 82  
 Groenewald, Gerald, 315  
 Gyimah-Boadi, Emmanuel, 119

Hagos, Tekle, 66  
 Haji, Jema, 67  
 Haliso, Yacob, 171

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Hambagda, O.A., 158  
Hassan, A.R., 44  
Hassen, Mohammed, 68  
Haule, Romuald, 27, 240  
Hemke, Rolf C., 93  
Herdt, Tom De, 207, 214  
Hesseling, Gerti, 11  
Hill, Joseph, 178  
Hitimana, Justine, 232  
Hofmeyr, Isabel, 222  
Holdridge, Christopher, 316  
Honu, Bright, 277  
Houston, Gregory F., 317  
Huber, Ulli S., 239  
Hussein, Mustafa Kennedy , 254
- Ibisomi, Latifat D.G., 149  
Igreja, Victor, 257  
Iheanacho, A., 156  
Ilesanmi, Felix Aromo, 148  
Imam, M.S., 150, 151  
Isiugo-Abanihe, Uche C., 176  
Izuagie, L., 170
- Ja'afar-Furo, Muhammad R., 152  
Jamieson, D.G., 28  
Jerven, Morten, 29  
Jønsson, Jesper Bosse, 236
- Kaarsholm, Preben, 222  
Kabudula, Chodziwadziwa W., 255  
Kahn, Jeffrey, 103  
Kavwahirehi, Kasereka, 30  
Kayisavira, Katsuva, 42  
Keita, Lansana, 31  
Kelly, Natasha A., 9  
Kennedy, Gastorn, 242  
Kepe, Thembela, 318  
Kew, Darren, 153  
Kewuyemi, Kareem Muritala, 154
- Khati, M.V., 278  
Khati, T.G., 278  
Killingray, David, 32  
Kimberley, Michael J., 266  
Klaaren, Jonathan, 319  
Klemm, Peri M., 69  
Kolev, Alexandre, 70  
Kondlo, Kwandiwe Merriman, 33  
Koorts, Lindie, 320  
Korieh, Chima J., 155  
Kruuse, Helen, 321  
Kusenha, Nicodemus S., 243  
Kwaghe, P.V., 156
- Laguda, Danoye-Oguntola, 157  
Laliberté, Danièle, 106  
Lange, Siri, 244  
Lardeux, Laurent, 188  
Larmer, Miles, 260  
Law, Robin, 104  
LeVan, A. Carl, 34  
Lederer, Mary S., 252  
Lefort, René, 71  
Leith, Rian, 322  
Lemon, Anthony, 323  
Letseka, Moeketsi, 324  
Levin, Michael J., 228  
Levine, Roger S., 325  
Lewandowski, Sophie, 179  
Lipton, Merle, 267  
Liyongo Empengele, Jean, 208  
Lubbe, Henriëtte J., 327  
Lockett, Kathy, 328  
Lund, Francie, 329
- Macola, Giacomo, 261  
Madzingira, Nyasha, 273  
Maffioli, Dionisia, 72  
Majinge, Charles R., 35  
Makatjane, T.J., 278

Mäki, Harri, 330  
 Makoa, Elsie, 279  
 Malangalila, Prosper, 245  
 Malherbe, Vertrees C., 331  
 Maphosa, Beatrice, 332  
 Maphosa, France, 268  
 Marais, I.E., 333  
 Marindo, Ravayi, 334  
 Marschall, Sabine, 335  
 Marwa, Ryoba, 246  
 Marysse, S., 209  
 Mashinini, Vusi, 280  
 Masiala, Césarine, 210  
 Massoumou, Omer, 94  
 Mawdsley, Emma, 36  
 Mbah, Jean-Ferdinand, 217  
 Mbapndah, Ndobegang, 198  
 Mbunda, Luitfried X., 247  
 McCann, Gerard, 36  
 McPerson, Hazel, 37  
 McKenzie, David, 3  
 Mebiame Zomo, Maixant, 218  
 Melah, G.S., 143  
 Mengel, Ewald, 336  
 Meth, Charles, 337  
 Meyer, Edson, 344  
 Mgaya, Gotrib, 248  
 Midzie Abessolo, Chantal, 219  
 Mills, C., 285  
 Mitchell, Laura, 315  
 Mkabela, Queeneth N., 38  
 Mnyaka, Phindezwa, 338  
 Modu, Ibrahim, 150  
 Moguérou, Laure, 180  
 Molema, Leloba, 252  
 Mollel, Andrew, 211  
 Moosage, Riedwaan, 339  
 Morten, Melanie, 3  
 Morton, Fred, 340  
 Mosia, Paseka Andrew, 341

Moudoudou, Placide, 204  
 Moundounga Mouity, Patrice, 220  
 Msheliza, S.K., 158  
 Mubiala, Mutoy, 39  
 Mulaudzi, M., 251  
 Mumah, Joyce N., 200  
 Munnick, G., 285  
 Muñoz, José-María, 199  
 Muthengi, Eunice, 226  
 Mvita, Vicky Muamba, 212  
 Mwangi, Evan, 227  
 Mwikisa, Peter W., 252

N'Dah, Didier, 102  
 N'Gbesso, Vincent, 95  
 Naidoo, Suvania, 342  
 Napier, Mark, 40  
 Nathan, Laurie, 83  
 Ndagano, Biringanine, 58  
 Ndayi, Zoleka, 41  
 Ndubuisi, Veronica N., 158  
 Ngitsi, Katsuva, 42  
 Niet, Anneke G. van der, 184  
 Noibi, Mubarak Ademola, 159  
 Nouvion, François, 189  
 Ntabeni, Mary, 281  
 Ntsebeza, Lungisile, 318  
 Nwabueze, Remigius N., 160  
 Nwapi, Chilenye, 161

Obadare, Ebenezer, 134, 162  
 Obi, Cyril I., 163, 164  
 Obono, Oka, 43  
 Odeku, Kola, 344  
 Ogen, Olukoya, 165  
 Ogundele, O.J.K., 44  
 Oguttu, Annet Wanyana, 345  
 Ojo, Olatunji, 166  
 Okafor, Obiora Chinedu, 167  
 Okeke, Iruka N., 162

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Okigbo, Austin C., 346  
Omenka, Nicholas Ibeawuchi, 168  
Ondo, Placide, 221  
Onoria, Henry, 224  
Opiyo, Collins O., 228  
Osaghae, Eghosa E., 169  
Osiki, Omon M., 170  
Otieno, Alfred Agwanda, 229  
Owusu, George, 121  
Oye, Adetola Olujare, 45
- Pallotti, Arrigo, 46  
Pankhurst, Alula, 77  
Parker, Collins, 283  
Perman, Tony, 269  
Permanyer, Iñaki, 47  
Pero, Edouard Bwatu, 213  
Pieterse, Jimmy, 253  
Pieterse, Marius, 347  
Pilon, Marc, 109  
Popoola, S.O., 171  
Poto, Margherita, 46  
Pretorius, Joelien, 322  
Prinsloo, Paul, 348  
Pudifin, Sarah, 349  
Pur, J.T., 172, 175
- Quick, Geoff, 263  
Quinot, Geo, 350
- Rahmato, Dessalegn, 77  
Rakgoasi, Serai Daniel, 276  
Ramakhula, 'Mateboha, 282  
Ramutsindela, Maano, 351  
Redding, Sean, 352  
Reither, Eric N., 200  
Reyntjens, F., 209, 233  
Richter, Marlise, 288  
Ritchie, Adele Hamilton, 262  
Rittberger, Volker, 48
- Roberts, Jonathan, 122  
Roberts, R.S., 270  
Roberts, Simon, 354  
Robles, Pablo Suárez, 70  
Roche gude, Alain, 49  
Rodney, Patricia, 96  
Rodrigues, Cristina Udelsmann, 191  
Rogerson, Christian M., 355  
Rogerson, Jayne M., 355  
Roos, Vera, 38  
Roux, Theunis, 319  
Rustad, Siri Aas, 164  
Rustomjee, Zavareh, 354  
Rüther, Kirsten, 296
- Said, Amina, 58  
Samah, Walters, 198  
Sambumbu, Sipokazi, 356  
Scheele, Judith, 131  
Schmid, Jeanette, 357  
Schneiderman, David, 358  
Schoeman, M.H., 251  
Schulz, Dorothea, 132  
Seriki, I.A., 173  
Serrão, Olivier, 359  
Setsabi, Setsabi, 97  
Shaw, Damian, 360  
Shelemay, Kay Kaufman, 73  
Sherrington, Richard, 236  
Shibeshi, Ayalew, 74  
Shutt, Allison K., 271  
Simédoh, Vincent K., 361  
Sissao, Claude, 107  
Skinner, Kate, 123  
Solsona, Montse, 47  
Sonnekus, Theo, 362  
Soura, Abdramane B., 108  
Spaulding, Jay, 84  
Spiers, Edward M., 363  
Stapleton, Tim, 272



- Stassen, Nicol, 192  
 Steinberg, Jonny, 129  
 Steinbrink, Malte, 365  
 Strickrodt, Silke, 185  
 Suberu, Rotimi, 174  
 Sumich, Jason, 258  
 Sy, Harouna, 181
- Tambulasi, Richard I.C., 256  
 Tanga, Pius Tangwe, 282  
 Tano, Félix, 105  
 Thliza, M.G., 175  
 Thomas, Christopher G., 366  
 Thotse, Mahunele, 367  
 Tiessen, Rebecca, 98  
 Titeca, Kristof, 214, 225  
 Tomuschat, Christian, 48  
 Tronvoll, Kjetil, 75  
 Tsikata, Dzodzi, 124
- Ukpe, Aniekan Iboro, 50  
 Usman, I. Shehu, 172
- Van Eeden, Elize S., 368  
 Van Gyampo, Ransford Edward, 125  
 Van der Watt, Lize-Marié, 369  
 Vergez, Antonin, 51  
 Vervisch, Thomas, 225
- Waddy, Nicholas L., 370  
 Wako, Fugich, 76  
 Walsh, Martin, 230  
 Wayack-Pambè, Madeleine, 109  
 Wekwete, Naomi N., 273  
 Weldehaimanot, Simon M., 59  
 White, Bob W., 215  
 William, Idowu, 52  
 Williams, Christian A., 193  
 Wubneh, Mulatu, 77  
 Wusu, Onipede, 176
- Wynne-Jones, Stephanie, 230
- Yates, Brian J., 57  
 Yigbe, Dotsé, 10  
 Yoka Lye Mudaba, 215  
 Youlou, Philippe, 190  
 Young, Kurt B., 53
- Zeelen, Jacques, 54  
 Zeitlyn, David, 201  
 Zheng Qi, 4  
 Zongo, Mahamadou, 110

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge  
Vol. 81, no. 1 (2011)
- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar  
Vol. 35, no.1/2 (2010)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 57, no. 1 (2010/11); vol. 57, no. 2 (2010/11)
- African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 110, no. 438 (2011); vol. 110, no. 439 (2011)
- African historical review* = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria  
Vol. 42, no. 2 (2010)
- African population studies*. - Accra  
Vol. 23, no. 2 (2008); vol. 23, suppl. (2009)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London  
No. 112 (2010)
- African studies review* = ISSN 0002-0206. - New Brunswick, N.J  
Vol. 53, no. 2 (2010)
- Africanus* = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria  
Vol. 40, no. 1 (2010); vol. 40, no. 2 (2010)
- Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles  
No. 237 (2010)
- Annals of Borno* = ISSN 0189-2207. - Maiduguri  
Vol. 23/24 (2006/07)
- Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris  
No. 59 (2011)
- Cahiers d'Outre-Mer* = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux  
Vol. 64, no. 253/254 (2011)
- Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto  
Vol. 44, no. 3 (2010)
- Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa* = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria  
Vol. 42, no. 1 (2009); vol. 42, no. 2 (2009); vol. 42, no. 3 (2009)
- Critical arts* = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]  
Vol. 24, no. 2 (2010); vol. 24, no. 3 (2010)
- Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities* = ISSN 1810-4487. - Addis Ababa  
Vol. 5, no. 2 (2007)
- Ghana studies*. - Madison, Wisc  
Vol. 10 (2007)

*Heritage of Zimbabwe*. - Harare

No. 28 (2009)

*Historia* = ISSN 0018-229X. - Pretoria

Vol. 55, no. 1 (2010)

*History in Africa* = ISSN 0361-5413. - Piscataway, N.J

Vol. 37 (2010)

*Indilinga* = ISSN 1683-0296. - Pietermaritzburg

Vol. 9, no. 1 (2010)

*Journal of African and international law* = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea

Vol. 2, no. 3 (2009); vol. 3, no. 1 (2010)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 19, no. 5 (2010)

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]

Vol. 51, no. 3 (2010)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge

Vol. 54, no. 1 (2010); vol. 54, no. 2 (2010)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon

Vol. 28, no. 4 (2010)

*Journal of environment and culture* = ISSN 1597-2755. - Ibadan

Vol. 7, no. 1 (2010)

*Journal of Ethiopian studies* = ISSN 0304-2243. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 41, no. 1/2 (2008); vol. 42, no. 1/2 (2009)

*Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge

Vol. 48, no. 3 (2010)

*Journal of Oriental and African studies*. - Athens

Vol. 19 (2010)

*Journal of Oromo studies*. - Fridley

Vol. 17, no. 1 (2010)

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

Vol. 40, no. 4 (2010); vol. 41, no. 1 (2011)

*Kronos* = ISSN 0259-0190. - Bellville

No. 36 (2010)

*Lagos historical review* = ISSN 1596-5031. - Lagos

Vol. 9 (2009)

*Legon journal of the humanities*. - Legon

Vol. 20 (2009)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Matatu* = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.]

No. 38 (2010)

*Mont Cameroun* = ISSN 1812-7142. - Dschang

No. 6 (2009)

*Penant* = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris

Année 121, no. 875 (2011)

*Politikon* = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon

Vol. 36, no. 3 (2009)

*Research in African literatures* = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]

Vol. 41, no. 3 (2010)

*Revue africaine*. - Paris

No. 4 (2010)

*Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*. - Kinshasa

Vol. 15 no. 28 (2010)

*Revue gabonaise de sociologie*. - Paris

No. 4 (2011)

*Revue juridique et politique des états francophones*. - Paris

Année 65, no. 1 (2011); année 65, no. 2 (2011)

*South African historical journal* = ISSN 0258-2473. - Abingdon [et al.]

Vol. 62, no. 1 (2010)

*South African journal of international affairs*. - Abingdon

Vol. 16, no. 3 (2009)

*South African journal on human rights* = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne

Vol. 25, pt. 2 (2009)

*Transformation* = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban

No. 70 (2009); no. 71 (2009)

## INTERNATIONAL

## GENERAL

**1 Bart, François**

Chine et Afrique, une longue histoire, une nouvelle donne géographique / François Bart - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2011), vol. 64, no. 253/254, p. 193-207.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international economic relations; international cooperation.

L'objectif du présent article est d'aborder le changement d'échelle géographique de la présence économique chinoise en Afrique: d'une dimension interstitielle à l'époque de la guerre froide, où elle privilégiait quelques amitiés politiques, elle est passée à une échelle continentale, englobant la quasi-totalité des pays, tous régimes politiques confondus. L'article privilégie les aspects économiques, en particuliers commerciaux. À partir de la fin des années 1980, le contexte des relations Chine-Afrique évolue rapidement à la suite de l'éclatement du bloc socialiste et au recul du poids des idéologies. Pour l'Afrique, l'irruption croissante d'acteurs et de capitaux chinois consiste en une véritable révolution géographique. En effet, la Chine désormais ne raisonne plus seulement par affinités idéologiques et politiques, mais d'abord par pragmatisme économique. L'augmentation considérable de ses besoins en énergie et en matières premières et sa volonté de s'affirmer comme puissance sur la scène mondiale sont devenues le moteur essentiel de sa politique vis-à-vis de l'Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais, en français et en chinois. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**2 Bello-Kano, Ibrahim**

Subjects, agents, or collectives? : the discourse of youth and philosophy / Ibrahim Bello-Kano - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2009), vol. 20, p. 45-68.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Nigeria; philosophy; youth.

The term "youth", which is traditionally used to refer both to young people of a certain age bracket and to a time of life between childhood and maturity, has acquired distinctive yet contradictory meanings since the 19th century. The category of people, individuals, or persons that the concept describes or purports to analyse (the so-called young people, teenagers, pubescents, adolescents) may be regarded as subjects in the philosophical sense of being persons capable of intentional behaviour and to whom intentional predicates (beliefs and desires) can be ascribed but not, however, as a collective agent, with the capacity for goal-directed activity (such as, for example, political, social, or national transformation), in spite of the shift in the use of the concept from a singular to a collective noun. In fact, the term "youth" is a vacuous concept, and lacks any philosophic or analytic significance or explanatory value in social theory and, especially, in philosophy. The

discourse of youth which deploys the concept can only sustain the "politics of collective singularity" whereby a singular or a single collective subject or a parasitic structure usurps, or feeds on, the activity and capacity of empirical subjects (young people). Examples of "discourses" of youth come from Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **3 Bollard, Albert**

The remitting patterns of African migrants in the OECD / Albert Bollard, David McKenzie and Melanie Morten - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 605-634 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Western countries; immigrants; Africans; private aid; remittances; statistics.

Recorded remittances to Africa have grown dramatically over the past decade. Yet data limitations still mean relatively little is known about which migrants remit, how much they remit and how their remitting behaviour varies with gender, education, income levels and duration abroad. This paper constructs the most comprehensive remittance database currently available on immigrants in the OECD, containing microdata on more than 12,000 African immigrants. Using this microdata the authors establish several basic facts about the remitting patterns of Africans, and then explore how key characteristics of policy interest relate to remittance behaviour. Africans are found to remit twice as much on average as migrants from other developing countries, and those from poorer African countries are more likely to remit than those from richer African countries. Male migrants remit more than female migrants, particularly among those with a spouse remaining in the home country; more-educated migrants remit more than less educated migrants; and although the amount remitted increases with income earned, the gradient is quite flat over a large range of income. Finally, there is little evidence that the amount remitted decays with time spent abroad, with reductions in the likelihood of remitting offset by increases in the amount remitted conditional on remitting.

### **4 Chaponnière, Jean-Raphaël**

Les investissements agricoles de la Chine : une source d'inquiétudes? / Jean-Raphaël Chaponnière, Jean-Jacques Gabas, Zheng Qi - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 71-83 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international trade; agricultural products; foreign investments; development cooperation.

Les échanges agro-alimentaires entre la Chine et l'Afrique sont croissants depuis le début des années 2000, mais restent limités au regard des autres secteurs (produits manufacturés, notamment), à l'exception du coton. L'aide et les investissements dans l'agriculture (malgré une connaissance souvent approximative) restent eux aussi limités,

tout en étant croissants depuis le milieu des années 2000. Mais ils concernent en priorité les marchés africains nationaux et régionaux et, dans une moindre mesure, les marchés internationaux. Toutefois, ces investissements, tant privés que publics, doivent être suivis car ils s'inscrivent dans une stratégie de coopération de la Chine qui dépasse très largement le cadre agricole. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 171-172). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **5 Diagne, Ibrahima**

Kulturanthropologische Grundpositionen im schwarzafrikanischen Emigrationsdiskurs in Deutschland / Ibrahima Diagne - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2009), no. 6, p. 11-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Germany; Subsaharan Africa; immigrants; Africans; writers; literature; images.

In ihren seit den 1980er-Jahren entstandenen literarischen Wortergreifungen verarbeiten schwarzafrikanische Emigrant/innen Fragen und Formen des interkulturellen Befindens in Deutschland. Die Autobiographien von El Loko, Chima Oji, Daniel Mepin, Amma Darko, Jones Kwesi Evans, Théo Ananissoh, sowie die lyrischen Bände von Idrissa Keita, Jean-Félix Belinga Belinga usw. sind von Anschauungen, Überlegungen und Handlungsorientierungen aus dem Emigrationsleben geprägt. Das Ziel dieses Beitrags ist darauf angelegt, gegenwärtige kulturanthropologische Positionen und Konzeptionen im schwarzafrikanischen Emigrationsdiskurs hermeneutisch zu eruieren und generierte Zusammenhänge zwischen Biographie und Interkulturalität auszuloten. Wichtige Fragen die sich aus der Betrachtung ergeben, sind: Wie werden individuelle Erlebnisse sozial eingebettet und zur Wiedergabe gesellschaftlicher Prozesse dargestellt? Zu welchen sozialkulturellen Grundhaltungen gelangen sie? Welche Aussagen und Rückschlüsse ziehen sie daraus? Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 165). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### **6 Dzahene-Quarshie, Josephine**

Globalization of an African language : truth or fiction? / Josephine Dzahene-Quarshie - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2009), vol. 20, p. 69-87 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Tanzania; Swahili language.

Contemporary discourse on KiSwahili centres not on the possibility of its adoption as a common language for Africa, but on the question of its globalization. On the one hand Swahili is seen as having a high potential for globalization. On the other hand, it is seen as having already achieved globalization to a limited extent. The author gives an overview of the current state of the Swahili language globally, that is at the national (Tanzania), regional (East Africa), continental (rest of Africa) and global (diaspora) level. She then examines the challenges that face the language at each level and their implications and highlights the emerging paradoxes for the question of globalization. While Swahili is increasingly

## INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

receiving global recognition and acceptance, Tanzanians are turning away from the language, evidenced by the number of English-medium schools mushrooming all over the country. At the regional level the growth of Swahili as a lingua franca is due to natural evolution such as population growth rather than any major effort to ensure its consolidation in the region. And although Swahili was adopted as the fifth working language of both the OAU and the AU, this has never been implemented. Finally, efforts at ensuring that Swahili thrives and is globally accessible are being championed mainly by foreign institutions. Unless steps are taken to resolve these paradoxes, the use of Swahili will be limited to the classroom, ICT and global broadcasting, and the quest for the globalization of the Swahili language in the true sense of the word will remain an illusion. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 7 Frank-Wilson, Marion

Africana personal papers at Indiana University: issues and questions / by Marion Frank-Wilson - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2010), no. 112, p. 15-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; African studies collections; autobiography; librarianship.

This paper, which was presented at the 2010 SCOLMA (UK Libraries and Archives Group on Africa) conference, explores the research potential of the various collections of Africana personal papers owned by Indiana University. It first gives an overview of IU's collections of Africana personal papers, including the H.K. Banda Archive, the Nuer Field Notes of former missionary Eleanor Vandevort, the Nadine Gordimer Papers, the Athol Fugard Papers, the Bogumil Andrzejewski papers on the Somali, and the President Tubman Papers (Liberia). The author then discusses the acquisition and preservation of personal papers, digitization projects and related questions, and the use and research potential of personal papers. She also explores the new role of libraries and librarians in this context. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 8 Göttsche, Dirk

"Eine eigene Mischung aus Identität und Kultur": afrikanische Migranteliteratur in deutscher Sprache zwischen Diaspora und Transkulturalität / Dirk Göttsche - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2009), no. 6, p. 29-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Germany; immigrants; Beninese; Ghanaians; literature; German language; culture contact; identity.

Vor dem Hintergrund einer Entwicklungsskizze afrikanischer Migranteliteratur in deutscher Sprache seit den 1980er Jahren analysiert der Aufsatz zwei jüngere Beispiele, die unterschiedliche Tendenzen der sich diversifizierenden Form deutschsprachiger Literatur ins Licht rücken. Die Autobiographie des Ghanaers Jones Kwesi Evans, 'Ich bin ein Black



Berliner: die ungewöhnliche Lebensgeschichte eines Afrikaners in Deutschland' (2006), exemplifiziert die autobiographische Darstellung von Migrationserfahrungen im Ringen um einen postkolonialen Identitätsentwurf; die kurzen Prosastücke, die der Beniner Luc Degla unter dem Titel 'Das afrikanische Auge' (2007) publiziert hat, gestalten dagegen über Probleme der Migration und Diaspora hinaus spezifisch ästhetische Reflexionsräume transkultureller Erfahrung in einer Welt zunehmender globaler Vernetzung und Interaktion. Während der Begriff 'Diaspora' die Rückbindung an eine prägende Ursprungskultur betont, akzentuiert der Begriff Transkulturalität individuelle Lebensentwürfe im dynamischen Spannungsraum von zwei oder mehr Kulturen. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 165). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 9 Kelly, Natasha A.

"Sie sind afro-deutsch? ... ah, ich verstehe": zur Entstehung eines neuen deutschen Literaturgenres / Natasha A. Kelly - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2009), no. 6, p. 83-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Germany; Subsaharan Africa; immigrants; Africans; literature; German language.

Zwar ist die Literatur von Migrant/innen heute ein fester Bestandteil deutscher Kultur, doch die Tatsache, dass Afrodeutsche viel mehr das Deutsche als das Afrikanische vereint, bleibt auch im literarischen Diskurs unsichtbar. P. Ripken (2001) schätzte die Zahl der in Deutschland jährlich erscheinenden belletristischen Texte, die von afrikanischen Autor/innen stammen, auf ca. 40 (von insgesamt 10.000). Davon sind eine Vielzahl von weissen südafrikanischen Autor/innen. Wenige dieser Bücher stammen aus "Schwarzer Feder" und finden auf dem deutschen Markt Absatz. Das erste und wichtigste Werk, welches von Schwarzen deutschen Frauen selbst geschrieben und veröffentlicht wurde, ist die Anthologie 'Farbe bekennen: Afrodeutsche Frauen auf den Spuren ihrer Geschichte' (1986), die zum Grundlagenwerk Schwarzer Deutscher wurde. In den späteren Publikationen der 1990er-Jahren wird ersichtlich, dass die afrodeutschen Autor/innen die Suche nach der eigenen Identität vollendet haben. Zu Beginn des 21. Jahrhunderts erschienen neue Publikationen, die sich in die Tradition jener Werke einreihen, die bereits Schwarze deutsche Geschichte geschrieben haben, und auf deren Erbe aufbauen. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 167). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 10 Yigbe, Dotsé

Spiel und Ernst als heimatliches Mitbringsel des Migranten - am Beispiel von Martin Aku und Sénouvo Agbota Zinsou / Dotsé Yigbe - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2009), no. 6, p. 103-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Germany; immigrants; Togolese; Ewe; literature.

Dieser Beitrag setzt sich mit den Begriffen 'Spiel' und 'Ernst' in zwei Texten auseinander, die in unterschiedlichen historischen Kontexten entstanden sind. Das Spiel (auch in bzw.

## INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

mit der Sprache) ist sowohl ein Trick, um die elterliche Autorität zu umgehen, als auch eine Strategie zur Überwindung der kulturellen Entfremdung. Der Ernst ist die Sorge um die Heimat, die in der kolonialen Abhängigkeit bzw. im postkolonialen Irrgarten den Anschluss zur nachhaltigen Entwicklung suchen sollte. Sowohl Martin Akus 1938 von Diedrich Westermann veröffentlichte Lebensgeschichte als auch S nouvo Agbota Zinsous 'Le M dicament' (2003) liegt dieselbe anthropologische afrikanische Kultur, die Ewe-Hypokultur, zugrunde, die den Rahmen zur intertextuellen Konfrontation beider Texte gibt. Ausserdem sind beide Texte im Kontext der Migration abgefasst worden; sie legen Zeugnis f r die historischen Beziehungen zwischen Deutschland und Togo ab und spiegeln vor der Folie der Erlebnisse im deutschen Gastland die geistesgeschichtliche Entwicklung der ehemaligen deutschen Kolonie Togo wider. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 167-168). [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 11 Abbink, Jan

*Land, law and politics in Africa : mediating conflict and reshaping the state* / ed. by Jan Abbink, Mirjam de Bruijn. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - IX, 386 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 10) - A tribute to the work of Professor Gerti Hesseling (1946-2009). - Contributions in English and French. - Met bibliogr. Gerti Hesseling: p. [367]-380. - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 900421738X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land law; land conflicts; customary law; conflict resolution; constitutional law; festschriften (form); author bibliographies (form).

This volume, which is dedicated to the Dutch legal scholar Gerti Hesseling (1946-2009), examines issues of law, land dispute and conflict mediation in Africa. The focus is on how citizens, State institutions and concerned (inter)national actors attempt to find solutions to land disputes. The issues at stake include land access and land use, State politics and democratization efforts, the relationship between constitutional/State law and customary law, the challenges of urban and rural conflicts, border issues, and conceptions of (human) rights. The 15 chapters are grouped into four thematic parts: 1. Historical and cultural aspects (Walter van Beek, Wim M.J. van Binsbergen on Zambia, Peter Geschiere, Patrick Chabal); 2. Land issues and economics (Abdou Salam Fall, Mayke Kaag, Yaram Gaye and Marieke Kruis on Senegal, Romborah R. Simiyu and Dick Foeken on Kenya, Piet Konings on the Bakassi dispute between Cameroon and Nigeria); 3. Politics and constitutional law (Jan Abbink on Ethiopia, Babacar Kant , Fatima Diallo on Senegal, Moussa Djir  on Mali); 4. The challenges of law and conflict (Janine Ubink on Namibia, Han van Dijk on Chad,

Mirjam de Bruijn and Egosha E. Osaghae). The book further includes a recollection of Gerti's commitment to the LASDEL Institute in Niger by Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan and Mahaman Tidjani Alou and a bibliography of her works. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **12 Adejumobi, Said**

Popular participation and Africa's development agenda: projecting a citizen-based United States of Africa / Said Adejumobi - In: *Politikon*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 403-422.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State-society relationship; pan-Africanism; popular participation.

The discourse on the formation of a continental union government and subsequently, the United States of Africa (USA), is the most contemporary regional agenda in Africa. This is rooted in the Pan-African idea, which sought to promote the unity, solidarity and integration of African States as a basis of facilitating their development and gaining voice and power in the international arena. However, a major obstacle in the consummation of any union government agenda or United States of Africa is the active involvement of the people in the continental initiative and their ownership of it, without which the project cannot be enduring, sustainable and people-driven. If people are the means and the end of development, they should be in the foreground of Africa's regional economic and political integration project. The paper takes both a retrospective and a prospective view on the issue of popular participation in Africa's development agenda, especially regarding the current discourse on a union government and the United States of Africa. The paper argues that while popular participation and citizen involvement was a major cliché and rallying point in the anticolonial struggle, this has not been a reality in postcolonial governance. In fact, the continent is witnessing disengagement between State and society in national as well as regional development projects. For meaningful regional economic and political integration to take place in Africa, people must be made the focus of the debate, institutions, processes and policy agenda of the evolving regional integration architecture. This needs to extend beyond the current superficial engagement through the advisory organ of the Social, Economic and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) of the African Union. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## **13 Adjaye, Joseph K.**

Reimagining sports: African athletes, defection, and ambiguous citizenship / Joseph K. Adjaye - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 27-40 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; athletics; naturalization; citizenship; emigration.

This paper interrogates citizenship in the context of the ease and fluidity with which talented African athletes from the global South are defecting to the North and the Gulf States and switching nationalities; in particular, how the pull of capital and globalization are impinging on traditional notions of citizenship. It postulates that the inevitability and irresistibility of

## AFRICA - GENERAL

petrodollars in the postmodern world are rendering the notion of nationalism diffuse and leading to differentiated forms of citizenship. Sporting competitions today present spaces for the articulation of nationalism and the construction of identities, whether national or individual, in new ways. With the heavy injection of capital and consumerism into sports, ideals of sports for the sake of sports as well as individual and even national identities are not only in a state of flux, but also in crisis. The paper concludes by assessing some realistic and pragmatic responses to these issues. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 14 Ajei, Martin

The "paranormal" : African philosophy questions science / Martin Ajei - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2009), vol. 20, p. 23-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; science; cosmology; Akan.

Modern science and its underlying philosophical doctrine, physicalism, have persistently denied reality to a set of phenomena they refer to as "paranormal". However, belief in the occurrence of these events is common to many non-Western cultures. This essay addresses the question of the reality of these events and advances the view that science, on its own methodology, can neither sustain the denial of their reality nor justify its rejection of the "paranormal" as sources of knowledge. Broadening the methodology of science to embrace the procedures that traditional African thinkers employ for the investigation of nature can make meaningful contributions to the search for knowledge and truth. The discussion is set within the context of African indigenous knowledge systems, with particular reference to Akan cosmology and the Akan ontologico-epistemological concept of 'sunsum', "a universal force that functions as the activating principle of all existing things". Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 15 Akinyemi, Akintunde

*African creative expressions : mother tongue and other tongues* / ed. by Akintunde Akinyemi. - Eckersdorf : Pia Thielmann & Eckhard Breitingner, cop. 2011. - 265 p. ; 21 cm. - (Bayreuth African studies series, ISSN 0178-0034 ; 89) - Papers presented at the 24th Gwendolen M. Carter scholarly conference on the theme "African creative expressions : mother tongue and other tongues" held at the Center for African Studies, University of Florida, 27 and 28 February 2009. - ill. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 3939661104

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; literature; indigenous languages; translation; mass media; popular culture; conference papers (form); 2009.

The papers in this volume were originally presented at a conference on the role of language in the production of literature in 2009. Contributions: 1. Literary creation and choice of

language: African languages and literary creation (Boubacar Boris Diop; translated from French); The purpose of literature in Africa (Akinwumi Isola); 'I no go sidon look': dialoguing with my Niger Delta people, writing in Pidgin (Tanure Ojaide). 2. Translation, orality, and aesthetic transfer: Translating African literature into French: texts, contexts, and palimpsests (Christiane Fioupou); Abinibi produces the best ability: Yoruba language splendor and the poetry of Akinwumi Isola (Akinloye Ojo); The story on 'Who needs a story' (Charles Cantalupo on Eritrean poetry); Preserving verbal art: toward a symbiotic relationship between performer and researcher (Thomas A. Hale). 3. Issues in contemporary African literature: Cultural diversity, linguistic multiplicity, and national unity: Rose Mbow's 'Mother Uganda and her children' (Eckhard Breitingner); Angolan poetry in a post-colonial context: the poetry of Luis Kandjimbo as a case study (Robert Simon); Literature and healing: a scriptotherapeutic reading of Tayo Olafioye's 'A stroke of hope' (Sola Owonibi). 4. Language and the media in Africa: Operating globally, speaking locally: diglossic-patterned advertisements of global brands and their meaning - the case of Barclays Bank in Dar es Salaam (Charles Bwenge); The role of language in the print media in Nigeria (Taiwo Olunlade); Language engineering in Yoruba news-casting on the electronic media (Adesola Olateju). 5. New trends in African popular culture: Discourses of language in Nigerian popular music: the dialogic imagination of 'Lagbaja' (Matthew H. Brown); Negotiating the transnational discourse: undocumented immigrants and identity formation in African cinema ("Nollywood" in the United States) (Claudia Hoffmann). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **16 Awasom, Nicodemus Fru**

Bifurcated world of African nationalist historiography / Nicodemus Fru Awasom & Ousman M. Bojang - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 22-42.

ASC Subject Headings: English-speaking Africa; French-speaking Africa; nationalism; decolonization; historiography.

The colonial enterprise sustained its *raison d'être* through the concoction of a historiography that denied the historicity, humanity and governance capacity of Africans. Against a background of this denial levitated nationalist historiographical schools which challenged such myths. But their ideologies circulated within the confines of their colonial linguistic legacies although they shared the same decolonization agenda. This paper focuses on the separate and uncoordinated efforts of intellectuals in the Anglophone and Francophone worlds to demystify and combat colonialism and consolidate the nascent nation-States through ideological revisionism and re-statement in the shape of nationalist historiographies. The ideological ammunition to combat colonialism in the Anglophone world was packaged and championed by the Ibadan School of History (K.O. Dike, S.O. Biobaku, A.E. Afigbo, E.A. Ayandele, Jacob Ajayi) while in the Francophone world a similar task fell on the Dakar School of History (Cheikh Anta Diop, Abdoulaye Ly, Joseph Ki-

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Zerbo). But the colonial iron curtain kept these two schools apart and even in the postcolony they are still largely strangers to each other as little or no space is devoted in their respective history curriculum to each other's nationalist historiography. The resurgence of the historiography of colonial domination in the 21st century did not receive a joint African intellectual response. Only Francophone scholars riposted when the French political class resuscitated the idea of Africa's exceptionality of not belonging to universal history and of its exclusive responsibility for its own woes (exemplified in French president Nicolas Sarkozy's speech in Dakar in July 2007). The authors advocate a more concerted pan-African intellectual response to imperialist attacks on the dignity of Africans. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 17 Bayart, Jean-François

Quelle politique africaine pour la France? / Jean-François Bayart - In: *Politique africaine*: (2011), no. 121, p. 147-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; foreign policy; geopolitics; speeches (form).

Le présent texte, polémique, est celui d'une conférence donnée à l'occasion d'un congrès qui s'est tenu à Bordeaux du 6 au 8 septembre 2010. L'auteur procède à une critique de la politique menée par le président Nicolas Sarkozy à l'égard du continent africain. Tout d'abord, il considère ce que l'on nomme "l'Afrique" comme une "fiction" qui devrait se décomposer en sous-régions. Celles-ci, dans la pratique, gagneraient à faire l'objet de politiques spécifiques sans qu'elles soient subsumées sous la catégorie générique de "politique africaine de la France". Selon l'auteur, la politique africaine de Nicolas Sarkozy se limite aujourd'hui à l'endiguement de l'immigration, à la lutte contre le "terrorisme international" et à la préservation des intérêts des entreprises françaises. Il détermine plusieurs orientations qui guident cette politique de manière à ses yeux négative, allant de l'anti-intellectualisme qui fait écarter les experts et les chercheurs africanistes à des relations clientélistes avec les capitales subsahariennes et au soutien aux dictatures, avec un nouvel interventionnisme militaire et des accords de défense. Qualifiée d'"antisociale" et d'"antimigratoire", la politique africaine de la France devrait prendre, selon l'auteur, la forme d'un combat commun contre la politique identitaire qui, de part et d'autre du Sahara et de la Méditerranée, met en danger la conception universaliste de la citoyenneté et des libertés publiques. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 18 Bhoke, Chacha

Judgment in the first case before the African Court of Human and Peoples' Rights : a missed opportunity or a mockery of international law in Africa? / Chacha Bhoke - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 187-229.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights; jurisdiction; legal procedure; judgments; offences against human rights; international criminal law.

On 15 December 2009 the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, sitting in Arusha, delivered its first ever judgment, in the matter of *Michelot Yogogombaye v The Republic of Senegal*. In commenting on this first ever case to be filed before the Court, the author first discusses the arguments raised by the applicant against Senegal in respect of the ongoing legal proceedings instituted in Senegal against Hissene Habre, former President of Chad, charging him with crimes against humanity. He then discusses Senegal's preliminary objections to the application touching on the lack of jurisdiction by the Court, before presenting the conclusion reached by the Court and the Separate Opinion of Judge Fatsah Ouguergouz. The Court's judgment dealt with jurisdictional challenges, in particular the interpretation of articles 5(3) and 34(6) of the Protocol on its establishment, thereby producing its own jurisprudence on the locus standi to bring cases before the Court as well as the Court's personal jurisdiction. The fact that it did not go into the merits of the case was a missed opportunity to contribute to the clarification of some of the difficult questions relevant to international law for Africa concerning concepts such as universal jurisdiction, immunity of Heads of State, retroactive application of criminal law to international crimes, the legality of the Court to suspend the African Union decision requiring a State to act on the decision of the AU and prosecute former Heads of State for international crimes, and the issue of 'ubuntu' or 'African humanity' as an African solution to the problem of crimes against humanity committed by Heads of State in office. And while the applicant deserves credit for bringing the first case before the Court since its establishment, most of the arguments he raised were largely a "mockery" of international law principles. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **19 Dabat, Marie-Hélène**

Les nouveaux investissements dans les agrocarburants : quels enjeux pour les agricultures africaines? / Marie-Hélène Dabat - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 97-109 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; biofuels; agricultural land; sustainable development; investments.

Les investissements dans les agrocarburants en Afrique constituent une véritable question de développement. Ils sont pleinement concernés par le débat sur les acquisitions de terres à grande échelle et exposent les populations et les agricultures africaines à plusieurs types de risques. Dans le même temps, ils représentent une opportunité dans des pays où l'accès à l'énergie est sans doute un des principaux facteurs de blocage au développement. Certaines formes d'investissement peuvent être encouragées, à condition qu'elles profitent aux économies locales. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 172). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**20 Dzahene-Quarshie, Josephine**

Globalization of an African language : truth or fiction? / Josephine Dzahene-Quarshie - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2009), vol. 20, p. 69-87 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Tanzania; Swahili language.

Contemporary discourse on KiSwahili centres not on the possibility of its adoption as a common language for Africa, but on the question of its globalization. On the one hand Swahili is seen as having a high potential for globalization. On the other hand, it is seen as having already achieved globalization to a limited extent. The author gives an overview of the current state of the Swahili language globally, that is at the national (Tanzania), regional (East Africa), continental (rest of Africa) and global (diaspora) level. She then examines the challenges that face the language at each level and their implications and highlights the emerging paradoxes for the question of globalization. While Swahili is increasingly receiving global recognition and acceptance, Tanzanians are turning away from the language, evidenced by the number of English-medium schools mushrooming all over the country. At the regional level the growth of Swahili as a lingua franca is due to natural evolution such as population growth rather than any major effort to ensure its consolidation in the region. And although Swahili was adopted as the fifth working language of both the OAU and the AU, this has never been implemented. Finally, efforts at ensuring that Swahili thrives and is globally accessible are being championed mainly by foreign institutions. Unless steps are taken to resolve these paradoxes, the use of Swahili will be limited to the classroom, ICT and global broadcasting, and the quest for the globalization of the Swahili language in the true sense of the word will remain an illusion. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**21 Erhagbe, Edward**

African-Americans and the mobilization of support for African development : the case of Africare Inc. 1971 / Edward Erhagbe - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 83-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; African Americans; private aid.

African-Americans' positive identification with Africa received a major boost from the 1960s when most of the erstwhile European colonies in Africa regained their independence. While they joined Africans in their independence celebrations, they also explored new avenues of assisting African causes in the United States. They renewed their support for African liberation struggles, especially in Southern Africa. In addition, some of them also worked to assist Africans in their struggles against famine, drought and diseases. It is in this last sphere that Africare Inc., established in 1971, through its numerous activities, has lent very valuable assistance to African issues in the U.S. It continues to harness resources from individual Americans, organizations and the U.S. government in order to actualize its objectives. Its activities and successes constitute an eloquent testimony to the continued



existence of pragmatic racial pan-Africanism. Furthermore, they show that like other "hyphenated-Americans", African-Americans are still very interested in developments in their "ancestral home", and are willing to partake in shaping such developments. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 22 Fagbayibo, Babatunde

Towards the harmonisation of laws in Africa : is OHADA the way to go? / Babatunde Fagbayibo - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 3, p. 309-322.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; unification of law; OHADA.

OHADA, Organisation pour l'Harmonisation du Droit des Affaires en Afrique, is widely seen as one of the more successful legal harmonization experiments in Africa. Through the harmonization of laws, OHADA aims to attract foreign investment and thus improve the economies of its member States. This paper examines the prospect of continental legal harmonization through the prism of OHADA. It looks at the membership of OHADA, the OHADA Treaty and institutional framework. It notes that while there is no doubt that OHADA has the potential of being the model law for continental legal harmonization, French language dominance, differing legal traditions (civil law, common law) and a democratic deficit represent some of the impediments to the realization of this goal. Suggestions on how to proceed with continental harmonization conclude the article. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## 23 Faulkingham, Ralph

Africa in the age of Obama / Ralph Faulkingham and Mitzi Goheen, eds - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; international relations; foreign policy.

One year after Obama's election as the 44th President of the United States, the African Studies Association organized a plenary session at the 2009 annual meeting in New Orleans to consider the implications of the Obama presidency for Africa. Three panelists at that session contributed summaries of their papers to this ASR Forum. Bereket Habte Selassie notes the historic and symbolic significance of electing a person of African descent to the American presidency. He asks if Africans can expect substantive changes in US-African policies, given the nature and structure of American politics and society. Georges Nzongola-Ntalaja argues that, while Africans should take pride in having a person of African descent in the White House, they should have no illusions concerning how much President Obama can do for Africa. American priorities are not African priorities. David S. Wiley focuses on the change in African attitudes and expectations resulting from Obama's

## AFRICA - GENERAL

election and offers good news concerning work on African issues in multilateral areas.  
Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **24 Ferreira-Snyman, Anél**

Regional organizations and their members : the question of authority / Anél Ferreira-Snyman - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 183-209.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; legislative power; European Union.

The growing interdependence between States has compelled the creation of international and regional organizations, often with supranational characteristics, as instruments to regulate newly emerging international issues. International and regional organizations are increasingly viewed as new law-making actors, which are to some extent autonomous from the States that establish them. This article investigates the relationship between regional organizations and their members with regard to the authority to make and apply legislation, with specific reference to the European Union and the African Union. It looks in particular at the principle of subsidiarity and the doctrines of supremacy, direct legal effect and direct applicability of law. It notes that while the process of regionalism is a reality, demarcating the competency areas which should fall under the authority of the regional organization or under that of the member States remains problematic. The European Union can only to some extent serve as an example for Africa. In contrast to its European counterpart, the Pan African Parliament is at present totally underdeveloped, while the limited powers granted to the new African Union Authority tend to suggest that African States are not ready to accept limitations on their sovereignty by a supranational legal system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **25 Frank-Wilson, Marion**

Africana personal papers at Indiana University: issues and questions / by Marion Frank-Wilson - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2010), no. 112, p. 15-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; African studies collections; autobiography; librarianship.

This paper, which was presented at the 2010 SCOLMA (UK Libraries and Archives Group on Africa) conference, explores the research potential of the various collections of Africana personal papers owned by Indiana University. It first gives an overview of IU's collections of Africana personal papers, including the H.K. Banda Archive, the Nuer Field Notes of former missionary Eleanor Vandevort, the Nadine Gordimer Papers, the Athol Fugard Papers, the Bogumil Andrzejewski papers on the Somali, and the President Tubman Papers (Liberia). The author then discusses the acquisition and preservation of personal papers, digitization projects and related questions, and the use and research potential of personal papers. She

also explores the new role of libraries and librarians in this context. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 26 Grant, Lynne

English literature in southern Africa: NELM at 30 / by Lynne Grant - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2010), no. 112, p. 25-36.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; English language; museums.

The mission of the National English Literary Museum (NELM) in Grahamstown, South Africa, is to maintain and extend the nation's leading collection of southern African English literary heritage and to serve as a source of expertise through exemplary research, conservation, exhibitions and public programmes. The museum collects all creative writings by southern African authors who write in English, as well as critical writing on the authors and their works and writings on related subjects such as literary history, censorship and literary awards. This article provides an overview of NELM's history, its collections, research and outreach programmes, and satellite museums, and ends with a look to the future. Note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 27 Haule, Romuald

Financial regulations and impacts of the global financial crisis in Africa : any lessons learned? / Romuald Haule - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 125-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; global economy; economic recession; financial conditions.

From whatever perspective, African economies are fragile and developing. While initially it was thought that the current global financial crisis would barely affect African countries due to their low level of integration in the international financial system, it is now expected that the global economic downturn will hit Africa hard and threaten the economic gains achieved in recent years. The author describes the economic situation in Africa in general, and Tanzania in particular, before and after the financial crisis, and the challenges facing Africa. Recommendations as to the way forward for Africa and the global economy include: the international community should honour its commitments and pledges to Africa, especially with regard to development aid; the World Bank and the IMF must assist African nations in drafting policies, and in setting up financial packages and contingency plans in order to survive the crisis; the financial industry should stop and rethink its priorities and demand ethical behaviour from its executives and employees; and financial liberalization must be accompanied by stronger prudential regulation and supervision of banks and financial markets. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**28 Jamieson, D.G.**

AFRICOM: a threat or an opportunity for African security? / D.G. Jamieson - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 3, p. 311-329 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; strategic policy; foreign forces; regional security.

The establishment of an African military command by the United States reflects the growing focus of the United States on Africa in the US National Security Strategy, which appears to be continuing under new US President Barack Obama. This article deals with several questions. What is the stated US National Security Strategy pertaining to Africa? What national interests does the United States have in Africa? What is the United States officially saying about its objectives in Africa and what has it actually been doing to date? And what are other opinionmakers saying about US military involvement in Africa? Finally, it looks at the question of US perceptions of possible rivals in Africa and at potential scenarios for conflict before making a series of conclusions about the threats and opportunities posed by AFRICOM for Africa, and recommendations for a response to AFRICOM on the part of policymakers in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**29 Jerven, Morten**

Users and producers of African income: measuring the progress of African economies / Morten Jerven - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 169-190.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; national income; statistics.

This article traces how African incomes have been measured through history, and shows that there has been a conflict of aims between producers and users of national income estimates. Politicians and international organizations seek income measures that reflect current political and economic priorities and achievements. Thus the importance given to markets, the State, and peasants in the estimates varies through time and space. Meanwhile statisticians aim to produce a measure that gives the best possible reflection of the economy given the available data and definitions at any time. Scholars prefer a measure that is consistent through time and space so that 'progress' can be measured, compared, and analysed, while not being able to reach consensus on how 'progress' is best calculated or defined. The result is not an objective measure of progress, but rather an expression of development priorities determined by changes in the political economy. The article investigates the ability of the statistical offices to provide income statistics independently and regularly. These data are of crucial importance as they enter the public domain in policy evaluations, political debates, and progress towards lofty aims such as the Millennium Development Goals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**30 Kavwahirehi, Kasereka**

Ré-inventer l'Afrique en contexte de mondialisation: réflexions sur le projet des États-Unis d'Afrique / Kasereka Kavwahirehi - In: *Revue africaine*: (2010), no. 4, p. 93-105.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political philosophy; pan-Africanism.

Kwame Nkrumah fut parmi les premiers à proposer la création d'un gouvernement continental qui garantirait le développement de l'Afrique. Après quatre décennies d'Organisation de l'Unité africaine (OUA) et sept ans d'Union africaine (UA), l'auteur entend se pencher sur l'idée de la création des États-Unis d'Afrique et considère l'évolution de la pensée de Kwame Nkrumah sur les valeurs fondatrices qui devraient sous-tendre ce projet. Selon lui, parler de la création des États-Unis d'Afrique c'est nécessairement poser la question de l'émergence d'un peuple dont l'existence ne soit pas incompatible avec la réalité d'un pluralisme d'appartenances. Une idée directrice et mobilisatrice qui exprimerait l'aspiration la plus profonde de la majorité des Africains d'aujourd'hui doit être déterminée, pour refonder une communauté de civilisation. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 156) et en anglais (p. 157). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**31 Keita, Lansana**

*Philosophy and African development : theory and practice* / ed. by Lansana Keita. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2011. - XVIII, 254 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (CODESRIA book series) - Bibliogr.: p. 231-254. - Met noten.

ISBN 2869783264

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development; philosophy.

Many of the chapters in this book first appeared as journal articles in a special edition of 'Africa Development' (vol. 29, no. 1 (2004)). Departing from the usual study of development in economic terms, this volume addresses the issue of African development in a more holistic manner. Contributions: Modernity and religious interpretations (Samir Amin); The human right to development (Wilfred L. David); On prospective: development and a political culture of time (Souleymane Bachir Diagne); Fanon and development: a philosophical look (Lewis R. Gordon); Dialogue with Lansana Keita: reflections on African development (Paulin Hountondji); African development and the primacy of mental decolonisation (Messay Kebede); Philosophy and development: on the problematic African development - a diachronic analysis (Lansana Keita); Relevant education for African development: some epistemological considerations (Francis B. Nyamnjoh); Culture: the missing link in development planning in Africa (Kwesi Kwaa Prah); Appraising Africa: modernity, decolonisation and globalisation (Sanya Osha); Philosophy, democracy and development: history and the case of Cameroon (Godfrey B. Tangwa); Science, technology and development: stakes of globalisation (Jean-Pierre Ymele); Postcoloniality and development: development as a colonial discourse (Eiman Osman Zein-Elabdin). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**32 Killingray, David**

'Tin trunk literati' and beyond: hidden sources for Africa's history / by David Killingray - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2010), no. 112, p. 5-13.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historical sources; autobiography.

Keynote address presented at the 2010 Conference of SCOLMA, the UK Libraries and Archives Group on Africa, whose theme was 'The real story? Personal papers, life histories and Africa'. The author discusses hidden sources for Africa's history, arguing that Africa has historically been an area strong on oral history but with limited levels of literacy. He looks chronologically and thematically at recent work that has helped put the words and writings of little-known Africans in the frame of African history, paying attention to late 18th-century Britain, African travellers in the late 18th and early 19th century, African soldiers (19th century), Africans in politics (late 19th century), and West African business people from the 18th century. The author concludes with a reflection on how these new found sources are to be preserved. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**33 Kondlo, Kwandiwe Merriman**

*Governance in the 21st century* / ed. by Kwandiwe Kondlo, Chinenyengozi Ejiogu. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, 2011. - XLII, 355 p. : ill, krt. - (Africa in focus series) - Met bibliogr. ISBN 0796923442

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; science; environment; livelihoods; public health; international relations.

First issue of a new series published by the Human Sciences Research Council, South Africa, aimed at giving emerging African scholars a platform from which they can make their voices heard. The volume is divided into six thematic sections: 1. The African State in the twenty-first century (Victor A.O. Adetula on democracy and 'good governance', Alban A.E. Ahoure on public expenditure and education system performance in sub-Saharan Africa, Happy Mickson Kayuni on the Chewa transborder traditional political entity) ; 2. Knowledge and transformation (Sarah Helen Chiumbu on the African ICT agenda, Mpilo Pearl Sithole on the dwarfed status of knowledge production in South Africa, Maurice Taonezvi Vambe on indigenous knowledge and communal food production in Zimbabwe); 3. Environment and natural resources (Ernest L. Molua on climate change and agriculture, Barbara A. Anderson et al. on environmental consciousness in South Africa, Mike Muller on water resource management, Sithabiso Gandure on climate change risks in Zimbabwe); 4. Economy and livelihoods in Africa (Priscilla Wamucii and Peter Idwasi on social insecurity, youth and development issues in Kenya, Nsolo J.N. Mijere on informal crossborder traders and the SADC common market, Lyn Snodgrass and Julaina Obika on reintegrating former child soldiers in northern Uganda); 5. Public health and well-being (Laetitia C. Rispel and

Thomas N. Kibua on stewardship for health in Kenya, Nigeria and South Africa, Kopano Ratele and Shahnaaz Suffla on violence and masculinity in Africa, Sandra M. Hoffman on violation and transformation in a South African correctional facility, Tito Nestor Tiehi on populations' health status in WAEMU countries, Sara Cooper et al. on improving mental health care systems in Africa); 6. Africa and the world (Moses Tofa and Eliot Tofa on globalisation and imperialism in contemporary Africa, Tim K. Murithi on the United Nations). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**34 LeVan, A. Carl**

The political economy of African responses to the U.S. Africa Command / A. Carl LeVan - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 3-23 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; political economy; foreign forces; development cooperation; strategic policy.

In February 2007, when the United States unveiled a consolidated military command for Africa, commonly called AFRICOM, it unexpectedly encountered negative reactions. The Department of Defense (DOD) attributed these responses to a public-relations failure. Numerous scholars now question this explanation, and contradictory statements continued even after DOD acknowledged its blunders. The author tests an alternative explanation for African reactions using a content analysis of more than five hundred African news reports. The results show that support for AFRICOM corresponded with greater aid dependence, and that countries sustaining high levels of growth with less foreign aid were more critical of AFRICOM. The critics included key American allies. The findings suggest that good economic performance increases the latitude African countries have when responding to U.S. policy leverage. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**35 Majinge, Charles R.**

The concept of global governance in public international law : addressing democratic deficit and enhancing accountability in the decision-making process of the African Union / Charles R. Majinge - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union.

The concept of global governance is a reality. International institutions set policies which produce effects whose reach goes beyond national frontiers, yet despite the impact of their decisions and policies, these institutions are hardly accountable to those most affected by them. The African Union is a prime example of such an international institution. The author reviews the concept of global governance in public international law and then examines the AU as an institution exercising public authority and its wider implications for the African people. He looks at the question of public participation in the organization's decisionmaking process and analyses various institutional safeguards within the Constitutive Act

## AFRICA - GENERAL

guaranteeing the democratic nature of the organization. However, the current legal structure of the organization limits public participation in the AU decisionmaking process, hence condemning the organization to suffer a democratic deficit. The author concludes with suggestions for reform to enhance accountability in the AU decisionmaking process. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 36 Mawdsley, Emma

*India in Africa : changing geographies of power* / ed. by Emma Mawdsley and Gerard McCann. - Oxford [etc.] : Pambazuka Press, 2011. - IX, 225 p. : tab. ; 20 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1906387656

ASC Subject Headings: India; Africa; Kenya; Tanzania; Sudan; Indian Ocean; Ghana; Liberia; international economic relations.

Arguing that there is an empirical lag in the field of India-Africa studies, this collective volume focuses on field-based research. It is the outcome of a collaborative project between the British Association of South Asian Studies and the British Institute in Eastern Africa. Part 1 places India-Africa interactions in context: Fantu Cheru and Cyril Obi set out a broad analysis of India-Africa relations in the 21st century; Pádraig Carmody considers India as an 'Asian driver' in the 'new scramble for Africa' and Sanusha Naidu covers the widening general impact of India's footprint in Africa. Part 2 turns to India's relations with East Africa through a number of case studies: The impact of India-Kenya trade relations on the Kenya garment industry (Paul Kamau and Dorothy McCormick); Chinese and Indian entrepreneurs in the East African economies (Aleksandra W. Gadzala); Diaspora, political economy and India's relations with Kenya (Gerard McCann); Offshore healthcare management: medical tourism between Kenya, Tanzania and India (Renu Modi); 'AwaaZ': a personal and collective journey (Zarina Patel and Zahid Rajan); and Fragile fortunes: India's oil venture into war-torn Sudan (Luke Patey). The third and final part provides a wider thematic and geographical optic: Emma Mawdsley discusses the rhetorics and rituals of 'South-South' development cooperation focusing on India and Africa; Alex Vines examines India's strategic interests in the Indian Ocean; and Simona Vittorini and David Harris compare India's engagements with Liberia and Ghana. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 37 McFerson, Hazel

Developments in African governance since the Cold War: beyond Cassandra and Pollyanna / Hazel McFerson - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 49-76 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; governance.



Twenty years ago, most African countries seemed permanently mired in malgovernance and repression. The end of the Cold War triggered two contrasting developments: governance improvement associated with the end of superpower competition, and deterioration caused by the resurgence of suppressed ethnic conflicts. Based on a variety of evidence, three subperiods can be identified: fragile governance progress from 1989 to 1995; backsliding associated largely with civil conflict between 1996 and 2002; and resumption of progress in recent years. These broad trends mask major intercountry differences - with Ghana the best-known case of improvement and Zimbabwe the worst case of reversal. Overall, African governance is now somewhat better than it was two decades ago. However, the progress is fragile, and improvements in administrative and economic governance have lagged behind those on the political front. Consolidating democracy will thus require institutional capacity building through a combination of appropriate civil society efforts and constructive external pressure to strengthen accountability. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **38 Mkabela, Queeneth N.**

*Indigenous knowledge and poverty eradication* / foreword: Queeneth N. Mkabela, José P. Castiano ; contrib.: Vera Roos ... [et al.]. - Pietermaritzburg : Indilinga, 2010. - IX, 123 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Indilinga, ISSN 1683-0296 ; vol. 9, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; indigenous knowledge; poverty reduction; droughts; agriculture; popular beliefs; soil management; horticulture; livelihoods; sustainable development; tourism; geophagy.

This special issue of 'Indilinga' provides an indigenous knowledge systems (IKS) perspective on poverty alleviation and eradication in Africa. The African IKS approach to poverty eradication is holistic. It considers that sustainable living and material affluence are as important as the spiritual and psychosocial dimension in fighting poverty, and draws on the different ways of life and beliefs of indigenous people in policy design and implementation. IKS offers epistemological and technical foundations for the solutions to overcome poverty. Contents: Coping with drought: indigenous knowledge application in rural South Africa (Vera Roos, Shingairai Chigeza, Dewald van Niekerk) - The relevance of indigenous knowledge for small-scale farming in Tanzania (Edda Tandi Lwog, Patrick Ngulube, Christine Stilwell) - 'Zvierwa' as African IKS: epistemological and ethical implications of selected Shona taboos (Munyaradzi Mawere, Maxwell Kadenge) - Indigenous knowledge for land conservation and adoption of agroforestry technologies in the highlands of southwestern Uganda (M. Buyinza, A. Naagula) - The Zulu 'muzi': a home garden system of useful plants with a particular layout and function (Awelani O. Nemudzudzanyi, Stefan J. Siebert, Alpheus M. Zobolo, Lerato Y. Molebatsi) - Indigenous knowledge practitioners' sustainable livelihood practices: a case study (on the sustainability

## AFRICA - GENERAL

of the livelihood practices of isiZulu women bead sellers in Durban) (Angela James, Sarah Bansilal) - Managing socio-cultural impacts of tourism on the rural tourism destinations in KwaZulu-Natal with special reference to areas within and around the World Heritage Sites (Thandi Nzama) - Language, 'Afrikology' and the tremor of the political moment: English as a main language of discourse in Africa (and the need to challenge this) (Gilbert Motsaathebe) - Demographic characteristics associated with consumption of geophagic clays among ethnic groups in the Free State and Limpopo provinces (S.P. Songca, V. Ngole, G. Ekosse, L. de Jager). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 39 Mubiala, Mutoy

L'Afrique et la Déclaration universelle des droits de l'homme / par Mutoy Mubiala - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 2, p. 230-236.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; human rights; international agreements.

La jurisprudence et la doctrine majoritaire s'accordent à reconnaître que la Déclaration universelle des droits de l'homme (Résolution de l'Assemblée générale de l'ONU, 10 décembre 1948) fait désormais partie du droit positif. Dans la présente étude, l'auteur examine et évalue la contribution de l'Afrique à la pratique des États ayant abouti à la généralisation des normes et principes consacrés par cet instrument, ainsi qu'à la réaffirmation et au développement progressif de ces normes et principes. Le propos est d'évaluer le rôle des États africains au triple plan mondial, régional et national. réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 40 Napier, Mark

*Real money, new frontiers : case studies of financial innovation in Africa* / ed. by Mark Napier. - Claremont : Juta, 2010. - XXV, 292 p. : ill., foto's. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [277]-284. - Met gloss., index.

ISBN 0702177717

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; banking; insurance; innovations.

In most African countries less than 20 percent of the adult population uses a bank account. This collection of case studies shows that there are ways in which banks, insurance companies and other profit-seeking organizations can build sustainable businesses around a growing opportunity in Africa for banking the unbanked and insuring the uninsured. The 24 case studies have been selected from all over Africa and from most subsectors, including banking, insurance, enterprise finance and remittances. Many of the initiatives are either very small or at a very early stage. They are almost all taken from reasonably stable countries, underscoring the fact that political and economic stability are probably the most important drivers for the investment and innovation that is taking place. The book includes chapters on mass banking, SME banking, linkage banking, remote distribution, remittances

and payments, mobile phone banking, technology suppliers, rural banking, insurance and sustaining markets. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 41 Ndayi, Zoleka

Contextualising NEPAD: regionalism, plurilateralism and multilateralism / Zoleka Ndayi - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 3, p. 371-387.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NEPAD; economic development; regionalism.

There is a dearth of literature on the nature and scope of the African Union's New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) in relation to trends in the international trade system. Available literature concentrates on the neoliberal character of the programme and views it as exposing the uncompetitive African economies to the hostile international economic environment. Contrary to this view, this article argues that NEPAD, because of its three-part approach within contemporary trade trends, could be a viable strategy to promote economic development in the continent. Firstly, NEPAD promotes reformed developmental regionalism, since it combines collective self-reliance of member States with 'strategic linking' into the global market. Secondly, it connects strategic linking to new partnerships through plurilateralism, as depicted by the G8 Africa Action Plan. Finally, NEPAD promotes multilateralism through engagements with the World Trade Organisation, the UN and the World Bank. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 42 Ngitsi, Katsuva

The African ruler's policy of "divide and rule" : a socio-political criticism through some novels / Katsuva Ngitsi & Katsuva Kayisavira - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 255-265.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political conditions; novels.

Lust and greed are the themes discussed in this article, as viewed by George Orwell, Ngugi wa Thiong'o and Chinua Achebe. Through their novels, respectively 'Animal Farm' (1946), 'Matigari' (1987) and 'Anthills of the Savannah' (1987), it has been proven that African leadership is in crisis due to the sense of division that characterizes the rulers. They are eager to do whatever act they like provided that power and wealth are conquered. As they lack nationalism and love, they cannot hesitate to cooperate with the former colonizer in order to re-colonize the people. Indeed, the former colonists were not happy to leave Africa. They have created puppets in order to go on exploiting and dominating. Thus, solutions and recommendations are proposed in an attempt to heal the plague that prevails in Africa today. Among them, justice and patriotism are to be resorted to for better development of Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**43 Obono, Oka**

*A tapestry of human sexuality in Africa* / ed. by Oka Obono. - Johannesburg : Fanele, 2010. - XVI, 174 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 1920196269

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Egypt; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; sexuality; female circumcision; homosexuality; violence; courtship.

The Sexuality Leadership Development Fellowship (SLDF) is the core capacity-building platform for young African professionals in the field of human sexuality, convened annually since 2004 in Nigeria. The papers in this volume are a product of the SLDF Class of 2007. Contributions: The cultural tapestry of African sexuality (Oka Obono); Young women's views of female circumcision among the Kisii of Kenya (Suzzie N. Nchogu); Sexual health needs of people living with HIV/AIDS in Osun State, Nigeria (Muhammed Olanrewaju Afolabi); Sexual violence in a Nigerian university (Akeem Ayofe Akinwale); Changes in adolescent sexuality communication among the Shangaan of Dzumeri, South Africa (Claudia Shilumani); The persistence of female genital cutting among the Abagusii and Maasai communities of Kenya (Khamati Shilabukha); Distress and dating in Butterworth, the Eastern Cape, South Africa (Mzikazi Nduna); Accessibility of shelters for LGBT people in Cape Town (Liesl Theron); Sexuality online: obtaining knowledge and counseling through a faith-based website in Egypt (Omnia Mehanna); Motives for mutilation among women in Cairo, Egypt (Yasser Awad-Allah Yasein); Coverage of gender-based violence in the Kenyan print media, 2000-2006 (Stanley Mbugua Njoroge). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**44 Ogundele, O.J.K.**

Ingredients for global dominance in African entrepreneurship / O.J.K. Ogundele & A.R. Hassan - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 123-145 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; entrepreneurs; commercial education.

Patterns of global economic leadership in the past (Western Europe, United States of America, Japan, India and the Asian Tigers) have resulted from combinations of socioeconomic factors and entrepreneurial actions. African entrepreneurs must be developed to be the successors to India and the Asian Tigers in global economic leadership in the late 21st century and effectively in the 22nd century. To this end the authors argue for a restructuring of the educational system in Africa in order to educate and develop entrepreneurs for economic development in the 21st century. They present a number of models to be used as vehicles in providing African entrepreneurs with what it takes to lead the global economy. The first model places the African entrepreneur in a globalized system comprising a range of elements, each with its own challenges, which the entrepreneur must be equipped to meet. The second model depicts the processes for the education, training and development of individuals in society. This model, complemented by an interactive

model of self-reliant socioeconomic development, is to be used in an entrepreneurship development programme. The authors then propose an entrepreneurial educational, training and development agenda for Africa which includes entrepreneurial education at various educational levels, entrepreneurial development for the masses, and the specific skills which need to be developed in entrepreneurs if they are to be agents of national development. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **45 Oye, Adetola Olujare**

The limits of translation : translating an African writer / Adetola Olujare Oye - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 339-350.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; translation; novels.

The question often arises as to whether translation can really convey the complete meaning and content of a text, or to what extent it does this. To see what it entails to pass information from one language to another, the author considers types of translation (intra-lingual, intersemiotic, interlingual), the task of the translator and the techniques of translation. The ways in which some of the techniques work is illustrated through the English version of Mariama Bâ's 'Une si longue lettre', translated by Modupe Bode-Thomas. Bode-Thomas has included explanations in endnotes to deal with the abundant use in the original novel of expressions borrowed from Wolof, Arabic and French. He has used literal or word-for-word translation in order not to betray the original text, though the present author feels that some expressions which have been translated literally could have been better translated through equivalent options. Difficult areas in translation include abbreviations, and academic certificates or degrees. In translating African novels extralinguistic knowledge is crucial: the translator has to search out the terms which best convey the culture of the original language in the culture of the target language. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **46 Pallotti, Arrigo**

Local democracy : European and African compliance with Millennium Development Goals / Arrigo Pallotti and Margherita Poto - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 165-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; European Union; governance; decentralization; democracy.

The promotion of good governance and local democracy is today a central pillar of institutional reform processes in both developed and developing countries. In the case of Africa, both the donor community and African governments consider decentralization as a key component of any successful democratization and poverty reduction strategy on the continent. However, evidence to date shows that programmes aimed at fostering local

## AFRICA - GENERAL

democracy in African countries have been unable to guarantee a high level of popular participation in decisionmaking processes. A comparison of two completely different solutions to enforce participation - the principles of subsidiarity and proportionality as historically developed within the European Union, and the evolution of decentralization policies in Tanzania - indicates the difficulty of finding common paths for the developed and developing countries, and for achieving the Millennium Development Goals. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **47 Permanyer, Iñaki**

Gender equality, human development and demographic trends: are they jointly evolving in the right direction? / by Iñaki Permanyer, Montse Solsona - In: *African Population Studies: (2009)*, vol. 23, suppl., p. 45-60 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; gender inequality; fertility.

This paper explores the evolution of gender equality in African countries using UNDP data for the period 1995-2005. It further examines the way in which gender equality levels have evolved together with other indicators, such as the human development index and some fertility indicators. The results suggest that 1) the African continent has witnessed an important reduction in gender inequality, but that this reduction has slowed down at the end of the period 1995-2005 and Africa still lags behind the other continents; 2) comparing the evolution of gender equality, human development and fertility levels, the different indicators do not always appear to move jointly in the desired direction, thus questioning widespread development theories; and 3) regional differences on the continent are important. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **48 Rittberger, Volker**

*Konfliktregion Afrika* / [Hrsg. Volker Rittberger, Christian Tomuschat]. - Berlin : BWV, Berliner Wiss.-Verlag, 2010. - 221 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Friedens-Warte, ISSN 0340-0255 ; Band 85, Heft 1/2) - Teksten in Engels en Duits. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3830518218

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil wars; displaced persons; religion; Somali; diasporas; transitional justice; International Criminal Court; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights; ECOWAS.

'Die Friedens-Warte' widmet sich in diesem Heft ausgewählten und, hinsichtlich ihrer Auswirkung auf Krieg und Frieden, oftmals ambivalenten Problemfeldern, mit denen (Subsahara-)Afrika konfrontiert wird. Gleichzeitig liefert sie eine Bestandsaufnahme diverser Institutionen beziehungsweise Instrumente, die zur Etablierung menschenrechtlicher, demokratischer Standards beitragen wollen, und beleuchtet Möglichkeiten ihrer Effizienzsteigerung. Inhalt: Binnenvertreibung in Afrika - eine neue Konvention für ein altes Problem (Anja Kiessling); Religion als Konfliktfaktor? Eine

systematische Erhebung religiöser Gewaltdimensionen im subsaharischen Afrika (Matthias Basedau, Johannes Vüllers); Diasporisches Handeln in Bürgerkrieg und Wiederaufbau: Beispiele aus Somalia und Somaliland (Markus Virgil Hoehne); Offene Kriegsökonomien als Triebfedern für langanhaltende Bürgerkriege in Entwicklungsländern: von Coltan und Blutdiamanten in der Demokratischen Republik Kongo und in Liberia (Johannes Muntschick); Transitional justice und Entwicklung in Afrika (Susanne Buckley-Zistel, Friederike Mieth, Julia Viebach); Africa - a fertile soil for the International Criminal Court? (Philipp Kastner); Protection of human rights in theory and reality: the case of the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (Markus Löffelmann); Die ECOWAS als regionale Ordnungsmacht Westafrikas? (Christof Hartmann). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

#### **49 Rochegude, Alain**

La terre, objet et condition des investissements agricoles : quels droits fonciers pour l'Afrique? / Alain Rochegude - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 85-96.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land law; land registration; foreign investments; land use; agricultural land.

En Afrique, le droit sur le sol doit d'abord permettre l'accès à celui-ci. Pour l'agriculteur familial, ce droit est généralement celui des coutumes, que des procédures innovantes permettent de sécuriser. Les investisseurs préfèrent les titres de propriété ou les attributions du sol par l'État. Le droit foncier peut aussi être mobilisé pour garantir des crédits. Mais des contraintes limitent ce droit, résultant de l'existence de ressources naturelles renouvelables (ou non) dont l'exploitation concurrence celle de l'agriculture. La gouvernance doit pouvoir s'appuyer sur un droit du sol et des ressources naturelles cohérent. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 172). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **50 Ukpe, Aniekan Iboro**

Will EPAs foster the integration of Africa into world trade? / Aniekan Iboro Ukpe - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 212-231.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; trade agreements; economic integration; European Union.

New Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs) were intended to replace the non-reciprocal EU-African, Caribbean and Pacific trade relationship by 1 January 2008, in a bid to further the development of African, Caribbean and Pacific countries under a WTO-compatible framework. African countries and regions failed to conclude any EPAs by that date due to scepticism about the deeper trade implications of EPAs. However, in a move that has seen the disintegration of Africa's EPA negotiating groups and compromised regional integration across the continent, many African countries broke ranks to initial bilateral goods-only Interim Agreements with the EU as a first step towards concluding full

EPAs. Exploring an alternative approach to concluding EPAs, this article underscores the point that the Interim Agreements, although seemingly preserving market access preferences for some African countries, are already having devastating effects on regional integration, the very basis of Africa's development strategy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**51 Vergez, Antonin**

Intensifier l'agriculture en Afrique, réponse aux défis alimentaires environnementaux? Controverse / Antonin Vergez - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 31-43 : graf. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; agricultural policy; food security; environmental management.

Dans la première décennie du vingt-et-unième siècle, la population du continent africain est d'environ un milliard d'individus et elle pourrait atteindre entre 1,7 et 2,3 milliards en 2050. L'augmentation de la population africaine, le développement économique et la modification du régime alimentaire moyen à en attendre se traduira vraisemblablement par un accroissement de la demande de denrées alimentaires. Pour l'Afrique, le secteur agricole se trouve à la confluence de débats alimentaires, économiques et environnementaux. L'agriculture et l'élevage sont des activités qui "consomment" de l'espace et qui entrent dans une forme de compétition spatiale avec les terres forestières. L'agriculture africaine pourra-t-elle à la fois nourrir une population croissante et préserver les environnements local et global? Quelle(s) trajectoire(s) privilégier? Faut-il des politiques publiques favorisant l'augmentation des rendements (intensification) ou des superficies cultivées (extensification) pour minimiser l'impact environnemental des accroissements de productions agricoles à venir? Le présent article fait état des différents aspects de la controverse. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 171). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**52 William, Idowu**

Post-colonialism, memory and the remaking of African identity / Idowu William - In: *Politikon*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 423-443. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African identity; memory; philosophy.

Recent postcolonial discourses are replete with controversies over the nature of African identity. This paper argues that, though identity is an endangered concept, the particularity of African identity can still be salvaged. It discusses some conceptual approaches to the nature of African identity and discovers that the nature of African identity can be discerned in the terse but profound statement: Inmemor(Iam) i.e., in memory, I am. The paper contends that identity transcends the realm of the thinking to the realm of recollection where what enables each person to share in a general identity with others is their collective memory. It concludes that the constituent of memory is a potentiality, i.e., is still evolving,



not an actuality. To comprehend the idea of memory in the construction and reconstruction of African identity is to see the relations that exist between that which supposedly occurred in the past and what is happening now. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **53 Young, Kurt B.**

'Africa Must Unite' revisited : continuity and change in the case for continental unification / Kurt B. Young - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 43-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; pan-Africanism; political history; political philosophy.

Celebrating the hundredth anniversary of the birth of Kwame Nkrumah, this essay reflects on contemporary aspects of observations presented in 'Africa Must Unite', Nkrumah's magnum opus, which made a comprehensive case for uniting the newly independent States of Africa. The focus here is on the utility of the conceptual framework that Nkrumah provided for the purpose of evaluating expressions of continental unification in Africa. Nkrumah's notions of neocolonialism, the political kingdom, and balkanization are examined. Conditions and contexts have evolved, but current manifestations of the debate about continental unification show the continued relevance of Nkrumah's claims. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **54 Zeelen, Jacques**

*The burden of educational exclusion : understanding and challenging early school leaving in Africa* / ed. by Jacques Zeelen ... [et al.]. - Rotterdam [etc.] : Sense Publishers, cop. 2010. - VII, 270 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789460912832

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Lesotho; Malawi; South Africa; Sudan; South Sudan; Tanzania; Uganda; dropouts; access to education; educational policy.

This book on educational exclusion is based on research carried out in eastern and southern Africa by scholars from Africa and the Netherlands who cooperated within the framework of the Early School Leaving in Africa (ESLA) project. An introduction by the editors provides information on the project. The book is structured around four themes. The first part sets the scene, focusing on policy, curriculum and coping strategies, with contributions on education policy in Uganda (George Ladaah Openjuru), access to education for herd boys in Lesotho (Julia Preece and Mapheleba Lekhetho), early primary school leaving and guidance in Tanzania (Hanna Peels and Jacques Zeelen), agricultural education and early school leavers in Uganda (Paul Kibwika, John James Okiror and Florence Birungi-Kyazze), and early school leaving in the Netherlands (Henriette Kuiper and Josje van der Linden). In part 2, four chapters discuss issues of globalization, tradition and conflict, including experiences from Tanzania (Saida Fundi), northern Uganda (Margaret Angucia and Kennedy Amone-P'Olak), and South Sudan (Clement Lado Lako,

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Josje van der Linden and William Deng). Part 3 focuses on gender issues with chapters on girls' education in rural primary schools (Speranza Namusisi) and drop-out rates among boys (Maximiano Ngabirano), both in Uganda. The final part discusses intervention programmes in South Africa (Jacques Zeelen, Makgwana Rampedi and Wim Boerkamp), Uganda (Cuthbert Tukundane and Marit Blaak), Malawi (Dorothy Nampota) and Kenya (Dinah Changwony Mwinzi and Joy Kasandi Kelemba). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **55 Ayana, Daniel**

The "Galla" that never was : its origin and reformulation in a hinterland of comparative disadvantage / Daniel Ayana - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 1-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; ethnological names; Oromo; ethnic identity; stereotypes; social history.

Combining intellectual and environmental history, the author traces the origin of the word 'galla' to Somali history and culture. By the thirteenth century the word had spread among the Somali who had embraced Islam. For those early converts, and subsequently, the name provided a cohesive group consciousness to promote an existential interest: competition over water, pasture and land in the harsh environment of the Horn of Africa. Once the Islamized Somali used the term against non-Somali Muslims, both Christian and Muslim traders spread the word to the interior of the Horn. In the interior of the Horn of Africa, the term 'galla', as a loan word, initially meant one who is neither a Christian nor a Muslim, especially in the mediaeval Abyssinian Empire. However, Abba Bahrey, the Ethiopian monk who wrote on the Oromo population movement of the sixteenth century, portrayed the "Galla" as a subhuman species and deployed the term to mobilize Abyssinians against the Oromo. His 'History' depicted the Oromo as immigrants erupting into the lands belonging to Christian kings. His writing also established a guideline for many Europeans to replicate these prejudiced views that are detrimental to the Oromo. Bahrey claimed the famous mediaeval Arab historian al-Makin as his model, but in depicting the Galla that never was out of the pre-sixteenth-century Oromo he deviated significantly from al-Makin's standard of objectivity in writing history. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **56 Etefa, Tsega**

A great African nation : the Oromo in some European accounts / Tsega Etefa - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 87-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Oromo; travel; 1800-1899; images; ethnic relations.

European travellers, diplomats and missionaries who lived among the inhabitants of the Horn of Africa in the nineteenth century published diaries, journals and books which are useful source materials, particularly for studying developments among the Oromo at the time. They reported on such things as the extent of Oromo territory, the hospitality of the people, the sophistication of their political institutions, and monotheistic religion. Based on the oral traditions they collected, they suggested that the Oromo were one of the earliest inhabitants of the region. Some scholars suggested that as one of the Afro-Asiatic speaking peoples, the Oromo formed part of the ancient Egyptian civilization. In addition, the nineteenth-century European accounts show that, contrary to the views enunciated by some Ethiopianist writers, the Oromo were a peaceful people who welcomed and assimilated strangers and lived with others in peace, harmony, order and justice. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**57 Yates, Brian J.**

Invisible matter : "Galla" in Ethiopian and European imaginations / Brian J. Yates - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 41-86 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Ethiopia; Oromo; ethnic identity; stereotypes; social history.

There is no interpretation of the term "Galla" in the Oromo language. Its use by others displays the invisibility of the Oromo in the highlands of the Horn of Africa in both the Hābāsha chronicles and travellers' narratives from the sixteenth to the early twentieth century. "Galla" is generally understood to mean individuals who were rejected by God. The present author argues that interpretations of the term "Galla" stemmed from both Hābāsha and European travellers' perception that the Oromo were uncivilized barbarous usurpers of Ethiopian authority due to the fact that historically they did not practise Christianity or settled agriculture. This perception led to two distinct approaches towards the Oromo which reinforced previously conceived notions of the Ethiopian State. These notions of the State rendered the "Galla" invisible in that either their presence was believed to be the cause of the decline of the Christian State or their condition exemplified Hābāsha oppression and provided a justification for European involvement in the domestic affairs of Ethiopia. In sum, the ambiguity in the term "Galla" is due more to the changing representations of the Oromo people by outsiders than changes within Oromo societies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - DJIBOUTI

### DJIBOUTI

#### **58 Saïd, Amina**

*Traversées, histoires et mythes de Djibouti* / Université de Djibouti ; éd. Amina Saïd Chiré et Biringanine Ndagano. - Paris : Karthala, 2011. - 150 p. ; 24 cm. - (Revue de l'université de Djibouti).

ISBN 2811105271

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Djibouti; colonial history; myths; literature; coffee; French language; conference papers (form); 2010.

Le présent volume comprend les textes de communications qui ont été présentées dans le cadre des "Journées scientifiques" de l'université de Djibouti en février 2010, auxquels ont été ajoutées d'autres contributions centrées sur l'histoire de Djibouti en particulier, et de la Corne de l'Afrique en général. Titres: Fonds privé et histoire d'entreprise: les premiers pas de l'agence de la Banque de l'Indochine à Djibouti (1907-1914) (Colette Dubois) - Les débuts d'une ville coloniale, Djibouti (1888-1892) (Simon Imbert-Vier) - Le café entre l'Éthiopie, la Corne de l'Afrique et le Yémen: histoire d'une mondialisation autour du café (Michel Tuchscherer) - Les sociétés djiboutiennes en situation coloniale de 1862 à 1946 (Adawa Hassan Ali) - L'"ugass" et ses attributs: rôle et fonction d'un chef traditionnel dans la représentation symbolique du monde des Somali-issa (Sagal Mohamed Djama) - Caroweelo: aux origines du mythe (Abdirachid Mohamed Ismaël) - L'écriture du mythe de l'ogresse dans la littérature djiboutienne d'expression française: de la transmission à l'inversion (Hibo Moumin) - Les maux et les femmes: représentations collectives et littérature djiboutienne d'expression française (Djama Saïd). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### ERITREA

#### **59 Weldehaimanot, Simon M.**

African law of coups and the situation in Eritrea : a test for the African Union's commitment to democracy / Simon M. Weldehaimanot - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 232-257.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; political repression; democratization; human rights; African Union; constitutions; right of intervention.

This article contends that the severely repressive manner in which Eritrea has been governed in the last ten years violates the right of the Eritrean people to democratic governance. In particular, the refusal of the transitional Government of Eritrea (GoE) to end its transitional tenure in utter defiance of its own promises, transitional laws and the Constitution of Eritrea fits the definition of unconstitutional change of government proscribed by the African Union (AU). This article calls upon the AU's Peace and Security

Council to urge the GoE expeditiously to establish democratic governance in accordance with regional, international and Eritrea's own legal standards. Should this demand fall upon deaf ears, this article calls for the AU to impose sanctions on the GoE. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ETHIOPIA

### **60 Abbink, Jon**

Religion in public spaces: emerging Muslim-Christian polemics in Ethiopia / Jon Abbink - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 253-274.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; religion; politics; interreligious relations.

In Ethiopia, as in other parts of Africa, relations between Christians and Muslims show a new dynamic under the impact of both State policies and global connections. Religious identities are becoming more dominant and more ideological. This development has ramifications for the 'public sphere', where identities of a religious nature are currently presented and contested in a self-consciously polemical fashion. This shared space of national political and civic identity may become more 'fragmented' and thus lend itself to conflict and ideological battle. This article examines recent developments in the polemics of religion in Ethiopia, and the possible role of the State as custodian (or not) of an overarching civic order beyond religion, as well as the emerging rivalries between communities of faith. A crucial question is what social effects these polemics will have on communal relations and patterns of religious coexistence. Polemics between believers have a long history in Ethiopia, but a new and potentially problematic dynamic has emerged which may challenge mainstream believers, their inter-group social relations, and Ethiopian State policy. Polemics in Ethiopia express hegemonic strategies and claims to power, and are rapidly evolving as an ideological phenomenon expanding in public space. The secular State may need to reassert itself more emphatically so as to contain its own erosion in the face of assertive religious challenges. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **61 Assefa, Taye**

An overview of ICES papers on Ethiopian literature, 2000-2007 / Taye Assefa - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1/2, p. 107-140.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; literary criticism; literature.

This article provides an overview of the state of research on Ethiopian literature. It is produced in the context of the 50th anniversary of the International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (ICES), its scope being limited to those papers presented at the 14th, 15th and 16th ICES held in 2000, 2003 and 2007, respectively. It pays attention to papers on modern Amharic literature (including the themes of modernization and post-Därg reflections); oral

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

literature (including the Añyuaa people's myth; 'Muso' as political discourse; children's game songs; the poetry of begging; protest and panegyric poetry); and Ge'ez literature. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **62 Bayissa, Regasa**

TheDerg-SPLM/A cooperation: an aspect of Ethio-Sudan proxy wars / Regasa Bayissa - In: *Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities*: (2007), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 19-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; international relations; civil wars; political history.

The warm and friendly Ethio-Sudan diplomatic relations that followed Sudan's independence in 1956 and the long-standing frontier trade between the two countries have been severely damaged by the outbreak of civil wars in southern Sudan in 1955 as well as in Eritrea in 1962. As the civil wars intensified in both countries, an influx of refugees and insurgents across their common border took place. Internal political and socioeconomic problems in Ethiopia and the Sudan, together with super-power rivalries in the Horn brought about periods of increasing hostilities between the two countries. On a tit for tat basis, both the Imperial and military governments of Ethiopia and the successive governments of the Sudan came to encourage and assist cross-border guerrilla forces from either side. Thus, animosity rather than cooperation characterized relations between the Derg and the SPLM/A until the fall of the Derg in 1991. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **63 Bosc-Tiessé, Claire**

A century of research on Ethiopian Church painting : a brief overview / Claire Bosc-Tiessé - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1/2, p. 1-23.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; religious art; Ethiopian Church; art history; 1900-1999.

The author presents an overview of the history of research on Ethiopian Church paintings found in manuscripts and murals from the end of the 19th century up to the present, including current trends. She looks at the different steps of the historiography of Ethiopian Church paintings, the studies which have been carried out as well as the different areas of research focus in relation to the specific periods and the available documents. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **64 Fessha, Yonatan**

Ethnic identity and institutional design : choosing an electoral system for divided societies / Yonatan Fessha - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 3, p. 323-338.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; electoral systems; plural society; ethnicity; parliamentary representation.

Institutional design is increasingly considered an important part of States' response to the challenges of ethnic diversity. Focus here is on one particular aspect of the design of democratic institutions, the voting system. Drawing on the experience of two multi-ethnic States, South Africa and Ethiopia, the author examines the impact of the electoral system in establishing a representative lower house of parliament. He suggests that supplementing institutional arrangements that seek to respond to the multi-ethnic challenge with a proportional electoral system enhances the representativeness of the lower house and fosters inclusivity. The effect of an electoral system on the representation of ethnic groups should, however, not be evaluated in abstract. The choice of the proportional electoral system is not motivated by its capacity to ensure a broader representation of different ethnic groups. This can be achieved by the plurality system as well, provided that the different ethnic groups are generally territorially concentrated. The reason for the choice of the proportional electoral system lies in its capacity to contribute to interethnic solidarity and social cohesion by encouraging parties to develop a State-wide objective. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **65 Gebeyehu, Temesgen**

The genesis and evolution of the Ethiopian Revolution and the 'Derg' : a note on publications by participants in events / Temesgen Gebeyehu - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 321-327.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political history; revolutions; military regimes; historiography.

In 1974, the Ethiopian government of Emperor Haile-Sellasie was overthrown and replaced by the Provisional Military Administrative Council (PMAC). Also known as the 'Derg', the PMAC adopted socialism, embarked on radical social changes, and retained power for over two decades under its leader, Mengistu Hayle-Maryam, who eventually was overthrown in 1991. The present note examines a number of publications written by participants in the events - revolutionaries and their opponents, as well as members of the imperial regime. These publications shed light on the genesis of the Ethiopian Revolution (the February 1974 movements), the consolidation of the 'Derg' (November 1977) and its aftermath. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **66 Hagos, Tekle**

Archaeological rescue excavations at the Dejazmach Gebreslassie Palace, Aksum, Ethiopia / Tekle Hagos - In: *Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities*: (2007), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 45-69 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; archaeology; prehistoric graves; Axum polity.

Archaeological rescue test excavations that were carried out by the Ethiopian Cultural Heritage Project Site Planning and Conservation sub-component at the Gebreslassie

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

Bariya Gabir palace enclosure at the back of The Main Stelae Field in Aksum from the 5th of June to the 15th of July 2005 yielded at least four underground rock-cut tombs 4 meters below modern ground surface level, dating at least to about the 3rd century AD. In the course of the excavations, a large number of classical Aksumite ware, imported pottery, glass, beads and Aksumite iron tools dating back to the 3rd and 4th centuries AD were also retrieved from the same site. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **67 Haji, Jema**

The enforcement of traditional vegetable marketing contracts in the eastern and central parts of Ethiopia / Jema Haji - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 768-792 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; contracts; marketing; brokers; vegetables.

This study investigates the enforcement of traditional vegetable marketing contracts between producers and traders in Ethiopia using the general conceptual framework of contract enforcement extended to capture the payment at risk. Empirical results show that despite its imperfections, compliance with contractual obligations is mainly due to mutual trust and brokers' mediation. Moreover, results demonstrate the necessity of contractual arrangements that guarantee flexibility without exposing trading partners to the risks of opportunism. A separate analysis of contract enforceability through brokers reveals that farmer's age, whether a buyer is a trader, information access and trader-specific investment have a significant positive impact while family size, frequency of transactions, dependency on the trader, duration of the relationship and distance to the trader have a significant negative impact on contract enforceability through brokers. Furthermore, pooled multinomial Logit regression analysis shows that traders' non-compliance to contractual obligations are mainly due to the risks related to perishability, seasonality, illiteracy and clientele buyer's type. An effective enforcement of vegetable marketing contracts in the study areas may be achieved through governmental and/or private institutions interventions that target market information access, development of cooperatives and associated support programmes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **68 Hassen, Mohammed**

Orature, resistance, and nationalism : a historical overview of the development of written Oromo literature / Mohammed Hassen - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 137-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; literary history; Oromo; Oromo language.

Written Oromo literature grew unevenly up to 1974, increased modestly between 1974 and 1990, and more rapidly after 1991. The discussion focuses on how the policies of the government of Ethiopia stunted the development of written Oromo literature, and what the



educated Oromo did to counter those policies. It highlights the work of Oromo intellectuals in supporting and providing protection for teaching in their own language, despite the ban on Oromo as a language of instruction. In this connection the author highlights the work of Sheik Abubaker Usman Oda, popularly known as Sheik Bakri Sapalo, who invented an Oromo writing system for the purpose of teaching in the Oromo language. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**69 Klemm, Peri M.**

Tying Oromo history : the manipulation of dress and adornment during the late nineteenth century / Peri M. Klemm - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 111-135.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; female dress; Oromo; symbols; colonial conquest; 1880-1889.

Identifying the markers Afran Qallo Oromo women carry, interpreting these choices, and explaining how these markers relate historically to a specific adversarial association with Abyssinians, is this focus of this article. The fiber and leather bindings which Afran Qallo Oromo women use served as markers of war and proper action during the conquest and colonization of their homeland near the city-State of Harer under Menilek, King of Shawa, in the late 1880s. Oromo women's dress and what women wore, specifically men's 'harrii', a fiber belt, in place of women's 'sabbata' (cloth waist sash), and 'maadiicha', a leather tie, signalled the displacement, enslavement, and bloodshed experienced by the Afran Qallo community and became symbols of the social, political and economic crisis brought about by the Abyssinian invasion. The tying of dress on to the body is a deliberate act intended to secure the ideology of war on the body, to prepare and protect it from danger, or to alert others to one's intent. The fact that certain dress types, like 'maadiicha', have survived the incorporation of Harer into the empire of Ethiopia suggests that a woman's decorated body serves as a vehicle through which the past can be selectively invoked, particularly at moments of crisis when identity is threatened. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**70 Kolev, Alexandre**

Addressing the gender pay gap in Ethiopia : how crucial is the quest for education parity? / Alexandre Kolev and Pablo Suárez Robles - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 718-767 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; wage differentials; gender inequality.

This paper uses the 2005 Ethiopian Labour Force Survey to analyse the gender pay gap in Ethiopia. Particular attention is paid to the relative importance of education parity to mitigate the most pressing wage inequality, together with the role of labour market segmentation. Decompositions of the gender wage gap are performed for different points in the wage distribution, different age cohorts and different types of wage employment. The results

indicate that while differences in education contribute to a non-negligible share of the gender wage gap, about half of the education wage gap can be explained by selection across job characteristics. The sources of the wage gap tend also to vary quite substantially across age groups, types of employment and wage levels. Finally, the results suggest that some form of discriminatory practices may contribute to the wage gap both directly through the unexplained component and indirectly through job selection. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**71 Lefort, René**

Powers - 'mengist' - and peasants in rural Ethiopia: the post-2005 interlude / René Lefort - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 435-460.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; State-society relationship; authoritarianism; rural development; peasantry.

Most of the reports about the reaction of the Ethiopian regime to the blow that it suffered in the 2005 elections focus on its institutional evolution, and conclude that it took a turn towards even stronger authoritarianism. Observations made in a rural community in southeast Amhara State between 2005 and 2010, reveal that it - the ruling power - reacted first, until the end of 2009, by a whole range of the deepest reforms since its takeover in 1991. These combined a stronger grip of the ruling party in all areas with a 'liberalization' of the rural development strategy and first steps towards local 'good governance'. They were embodied in the rise of the traditional rural elite which had been ostracized for years, as if the regime was trying to build its new constituency on it. But at the end of 2009 the local authorities suddenly returned to the all-encompassing authoritarian attitude characteristic of the pre-2005 period. This 'liberalization' could thus be seen as merely a tactical interlude, conceded by a ruling party still driven by its Leninist legacy and the Abyssinian 'culture of power'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**72 Maffioli, Dionisia**

Nutritional status of children and the family: Asia-Africa comparisons / by Dionisia Maffioli - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 99-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ghana; India; malnutrition; child health; child nutrition; family; women.

Child malnutrition and undernutrition are steadily declining in many African and Asian countries, although they are still widespread. Interestingly, the rate of child malnutrition is decidedly higher in several Asian countries than in sub-Saharan Africa, despite the fact that socio-economic conditions in Asian countries are often better - or at least similar. Household wealth being equal, the nutritional status of children can be considered as a marker of long-term resource allocation decisions made by families. The position of children

and their mother in the family and the level of mothers' autonomy of action can influence the proportion of family resources destined for children. In order to contribute to the solution of the Asian-African enigma this article examines the relationship between anthropometric indicators of the nutritional status of children and the decisional power of women as well as their position in the household in Ethiopia, Ghana and India. The results show that there is a significant relationship and that this is independent of other factors such as parents' income and education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**73 Shelemay, Kay Kaufman**

Musical scholarship and Ethiopian studies : past, present, future / Kay Kaufman Shelemay - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1/2, p. 175-190.  
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; music; literature reviews (form).

This essay provides an overview of the contributions on musical research to the ICES (International Conference of Ethiopian Studies) proceedings between 1966 and 2007. It appraises these contributions as part of Ethiopian studies in general as well as from the perspective of the broader world of musical scholarship. In conclusion, the essay sets forth agendas for future work on music. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**74 Shibeshi, Ayalew**

Overview of education research in Ethiopian studies / Ayalew Shibeshi - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1/2, p. 141-174 : tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; educational research.

This paper provides an overview of the research articles on education presented during the 11th up to 16th meetings of ICES (International Conference of Ethiopian Studies). It examines the trend of Ethiopicist scholars' participation in education over time; scholars' nationality; the approaches employed in their research; the levels of education dealt with; the issues addressed; and the extent to which they meet the requirements of scholarly work. The most important conclusions are: while both foreigners and Ethiopian nationals have reflections on education, Ethiopians from within the country and abroad have taken the lead; most of the papers employ a qualitative approach; most papers focus on primary education; the major themes covered by the papers include adult, literacy and nonformal education; educational efficiency; equity of educational opportunities; language policy and languages of instruction. App., bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**75 Tronvoll, Kjetil**

Briefing: the Ethiopian 2010 federal and regional elections: re-establishing the one-party State / Kjetil Tronvoll - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 121-136.

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; elections; 2010.

Ethiopia conducted its fourth federal and regional elections on 23 May 2010. The general guesstimate was that the huge opposition gains in the 2005 elections, giving them one-third of the seats in the House of Representatives, would be pushed back in order for the Ethiopian Peoples Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) to secure a victory of between 75-85 percent of the seats. When the results were announced, however, the EPRDF had secured 99.6 percent of the seats in Parliament. This article explores what happened in the 2010 electoral process, or before, that can explain the radical setback for the opposition and the total victory of the EPRDF. It discusses three categories of factors - structural factors, such as the development of new restrictive legislation imposing severe limitations on freedom of expression and organization in the country; contextual factors, including the culture of fear reintroduced into Ethiopian politics after the unprecedented 'liberal spring' of the 2005 campaign; and electoral dynamics, such as the unlevel playing field which tilted the votes in favour of the incumbent, and the lack of a credible alternative to the EPRDF. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **76 Wako, Fugich**

"Putting down" women with male oratory : an analysis of an oral poetic form among the Boorana Oromo / Fugich Wako - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 179-217.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; oral poetry; Boran; gender relations.

A form of Boorana oral poetry known as 'dhaawaa' is normally performed by men to speak about women whom they deem to be "miscreant". The genre falls under what in conventional oral literature classification may be termed as joke or play. It is ideally recited in order to ridicule women during the 'korma-korbeessaa' (bull/he-goat) ritual that is carried out either by the age-set ('harriyyaa') or the entire eligible male population within a locality ('dheeda'). By far the most offensive of men's verbal play directed at women, 'dhaawaa' is a form of licensed insult aimed at women who have denigrated men. Contemporary 'dhaawaa' has been dynamically changing in both form and content. Thus the current version of 'dhaawaa' is more generalized: it deals with issues affecting the Boorana community as a whole, and generally views women as a collective group whose actions can be evaluated and commented upon. This is exemplified in 'dhaawaa' chiding women for contravening the traditional Boorana patriarchal lifestyle and bemoaning women's involvement in the 'ayyaana' spirit possession cult that, like the Derg government of Ethiopia, is seen to threaten men's power and authority over women. Such 'dhaawaa' use masculine oratorical wit to implicate women as social offenders, and serve the larger project of defending male culture that is also construed as Boorana culture. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**77 Wubneh, Mulatu**

*Special thematic issue on contemporary urban dynamics* / guest eds: Mulatu Wubneh, Dessalegn Rahmato, Alula Pankhurst. - Addis Ababa : Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University, 2008. - V, 231 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of Ethiopian studies, ISSN 0304-2243 ; vol. 41, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; urban development; urban economy; neighbourhoods; urban poverty; burial societies.

This thematic issue brings together a number of articles on urban development and transformation in Ethiopia. Ethiopia is still among the least urbanized countries, even by sub-Saharan African standards, but it is experiencing rapid urban growth. Seven of the eight articles are on Addis Ababa, while the eighth examines economic activities in the country's ten urban centres - Addis, Arba Minch, Aksum, Bahir Dar, Debre Brhan, Dire Dawa, Fitcha, Gondar, Kombolcha and Sodo. Contents: Preface (Yeraswork Admassie); The economic base of Ethiopian urban centers (Solomon Mulugeta); Historical development of Addis Ababa: plans and realities (Dandena Tufa); The informalization of urban service provisions and management in peri-urban Addis Ababa (Yirgalem Mahiteme); Urban poverty, environment and ill-health: a sociological analysis of exposure to environmental health hazards among residents of Akaki-Kaliti sub-city (Ezana Amdework); The gated communities of inner-city Addis Ababa (Yeraswork Admassie); The emergence, evolution and transformation of 'iddir' funeral associations in urban Ethiopia (Alula Pankurst); The role of 'iddir' in neighbourhood upgrading in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (Elias Yitbarek); Family disorganization in Addis Ababa: causes and consequences (Abeje Berhanu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

HORN OF AFRICA

**78 Diop, Djibril**

La Somalie entre terrorisme et piraterie: un État en faillite / Djibril Diop - In: *Revue africaine*: (2010), no. 4, p. 81-92 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Somalia; piracy; regional security; international politics; illegal migration.

Région stratégique pour le trafic maritime international, la Corne de l'Afrique est devenue l'une des plus dangereuses au monde à cause de la piraterie. La Somalie, qui a sombré dans la guerre civile depuis l'éviction du dictateur Mohamed Siad Barre en 1991, reste un pays sans gouvernement. Refuge de groupes islamistes radicaux, il est devenu le réceptacle de cette piraterie. Bien armés et aguerris aux méthodes de l'abordage en haute mer, les pirates somaliens ont, en l'espace de quelques années, transformé le golfe d'Aden

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - HORN OF AFRICA

en une zone de non-droit. Ces "bandits", profitant du désordre politique dans le pays, sévissent sur les "autoroutes maritimes" où transitent 97 pour cent des marchandises et 60 pour cent du pétrole consommé dans le monde. Pour combattre ce phénomène grandissant, diverses initiatives ont été adoptées, de la coopération régionale d'échange d'informations à la mise en place de dispositifs maritimes de lutte, en passant par des résolutions au niveau du Conseil de sécurité des Nations unies et des dispositifs de coopération internationale (Combined Joint Task Force-Horn of Africa, CJTF-150-HOA, depuis octobre 2002). Au même moment, des milliers de Somaliens, fuyant l'insécurité et la pauvreté, tentent de regagner les côtes yéménites, dans une traversée périlleuse, poussés par l'espoir d'une vie meilleure. Notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 156) et en anglais (p. 156). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **79 Saïd, Amina**

*Traversées, histoires et mythes de Djibouti* / Université de Djibouti ; éd. Amina Saïd Chiré et Biringanine Ndagano. - Paris : Karthala, 2011. - 150 p. ; 24 cm. - (Revue de l'université de Djibouti).

ISBN 2811105271

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Djibouti; colonial history; myths; literature; coffee; French language; conference papers (form); 2010.

Le présent volume comprend les textes de communications qui ont été présentées dans le cadre des "Journées scientifiques" de l'université de Djibouti en février 2010, auxquels ont été ajoutées d'autres contributions centrées sur l'histoire de Djibouti en particulier, et de la Corne de l'Afrique en général. Titres: Fonds privé et histoire d'entreprise: les premiers pas de l'agence de la Banque de l'Indochine à Djibouti (1907-1914) (Colette Dubois) - Les débuts d'une ville coloniale, Djibouti (1888-1892) (Simon Imbert-Vier) - Le café entre l'Éthiopie, la Corne de l'Afrique et le Yémen: histoire d'une mondialisation autour du café (Michel Tuchscherer) - Les sociétés djiboutiennes en situation coloniale de 1862 à 1946 (Adawa Hassan Ali) - L'"ugass" et ses attributs: rôle et fonction d'un chef traditionnel dans la représentation symbolique du monde des Somali-issa (Sagal Mohamed Djama) - Caroweelo: aux origines du mythe (Abdirachid Mohamed Ismaël) - L'écriture du mythe de l'ogresse dans la littérature djiboutienne d'expression française: de la transmission à l'inversion (Hibo Moumin) - Les maux et les femmes: représentations collectives et littérature djiboutienne d'expression française (Djama Saïd). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## SOMALIA

### **80 Diop, Djibril**

La Somalie entre terrorisme et piraterie: un État en faillite / Djibril Diop - In: *Revue africaine*: (2010), no. 4, p. 81-92 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Somalia; piracy; regional security; international politics; illegal migration.

Région stratégique pour le trafic maritime international, la Corne de l'Afrique est devenue l'une des plus dangereuses au monde à cause de la piraterie. La Somalie, qui a sombré dans la guerre civile depuis l'éviction du dictateur Mohamed Siad Barre en 1991, reste un pays sans gouvernement. Refuge de groupes islamistes radicaux, il est devenu le réceptacle de cette piraterie. Bien armés et aguerris aux méthodes de l'abordage en haute mer, les pirates somaliens ont, en l'espace de quelques années, transformé le golfe d'Aden en une zone de non-droit. Ces "bandits", profitant du désordre politique dans le pays, sévissent sur les "autoroutes maritimes" où transitent 97 pour cent des marchandises et 60 pour cent du pétrole consommé dans le monde. Pour combattre ce phénomène grandissant, diverses initiatives ont été adoptées, de la coopération régionale d'échange d'informations à la mise en place de dispositifs maritimes de lutte, en passant par des résolutions au niveau du Conseil de sécurité des Nations unies et des dispositifs de coopération internationale (Combined Joint Task Force-Horn of Africa, CJTF-150-HOA, depuis octobre 2002). Au même moment, des milliers de Somaliens, fuyant l'insécurité et la pauvreté, tentent de regagner les côtes yéménites, dans une traversée périlleuse, poussés par l'espoir d'une vie meilleure. Notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 156) et en anglais (p. 156). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

## SUDAN

### **81 Bayissa, Regasa**

TheDerg-SPLM/A cooperation: an aspect of Ethio-Sudan proxy wars / Regasa Bayissa - In: *Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities*: (2007), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 19-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; international relations; civil wars; political history.

The warm and friendly Ethio-Sudan diplomatic relations that followed Sudan's independence in 1956 and the long-standing frontier trade between the two countries have been severely damaged by the outbreak of civil wars in southern Sudan in 1955 as well as in Eritrea in 1962. As the civil wars intensified in both countries, an influx of refugees and insurgents across their common border took place. Internal political and socioeconomic problems in Ethiopia and the Sudan, together with super-power rivalries in the Horn brought about periods of increasing hostilities between the two countries. On a tit for tat basis, both the Imperial and military governments of Ethiopia and the successive governments of the Sudan came to encourage and assist cross-border guerrilla forces from either side. Thus, animosity rather than cooperation characterized relations between the Derg and the SPLM/A until the fall of the Derg in 1991. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**82 Grawert, Elke**

*After the Comprehensive Peace Agreement in Sudan* / ed. by Elke Grawert. - Woodbridge [etc.] : James Currey, 2010. - XVI, 293 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Rugtitel: After the CPA in Sudan. - Workshop "After the CPA: Signs of Change?", Bremen, november 2006. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010229

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; peace treaties; peacebuilding; return migration.

Five years after the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) of Sudan was signed in Nairobi in January 2005, this book compiles scholarly analyses of the implementation of the powersharing agreement, of the ongoing conflicts, with particular respect to land issues, of the challenges of the reintegration of internally displaced people and refugees, and of the repercussions of the CPA in other regions of Sudan as well as in neighbouring countries. The papers assembled in the book were first presented during a workshop on 'After the CPA: signs of change?' held at the University of Bremen in November 2006. They were submitted and updated in 2009. An introduction by Elke Grawert is followed by three parts: 1. Implementation & potential of the CPA (Melha Rout Biel, Rania Hassan Ahmed, Yasir Awad Abdalla Eltahir); 2. Challenges facing post-war societies in Sudan (Samson S. Wassara on prospects for peaceful coexistence in the Nuba Mountains, Tayseer El-Fatih Abdel A'al on government and NGO structures in Southern Kordofan, Guma Kunda Komey on ethnic identity politics in the Nuba Mountains, Samira Musa Armin Damin on return migration to the Nuba Mountains, Joseph Loding Lubajo on basic education in Southern Sudan, Marilyn Ossome on violence against women in Kakuma refugee camp, Kenya, and Obaka Otieno John on Sudanese returnees from Kenya); 3. The CPA in its subregional context (Regassa Bayissa Sima on Gambella, Ethiopia, Monika M. Sommer on Ethiopian federalism, Peter Woodward on the connection between the CPA and the Darfur Peace Agreement (DPA), and Elke Grawert on subregional peace after the CPA). The final chapter, by Elke Grawert, discusses theoretical issues. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**83 Nathan, Laurie**

Interests, ideas and ideology: South Africa's policy on Darfur / Laurie Nathan - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 55-74.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Sudan; foreign policy; political ideologies.

Under former President Mbeki, South Africa provoked international dismay and criticism when it tried to block United Nations censure of Burma, Sudan, and Zimbabwe for gross human rights abuses. In the case of Sudan, Pretoria stood accused of turning a blind eye to Khartoum's excessive and indiscriminate violence in Darfur, betraying South Africa's own struggle for democracy and commitment to promoting human rights. This article sheds light on Pretoria's foreign policy by explaining its position on Darfur and exploring the



relationship between ideas and interests in shaping the policy. The author argues that the position on Darfur was not unfathomable or realist, as some observers claimed, but was based on the core ideas of South Africa's foreign policy: the African Renaissance; quiet diplomacy as the most effective means of dealing with pariah regimes; solidarity with African governments under pressure from the West; and an anti-imperialist paradigm that provided the lens through which the government viewed the global order, defined the country's interests, and conceptualized human rights. Whereas most studies of Pretoria's foreign conduct pay little heed to the policies of the ruling party, the article shows that the conduct flowed logically from the party's anti-imperialist ideology. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**84 Spaulding, Jay**

*Sudan's wars and peace agreements* / ed. by Jay Spaulding ... [et al.]. - Newcastle upon Tyne : Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2010. - VI, 288 p. : krt., tab. ; 22 cm - 27e Conferentie van de Sudan Studies Association o.d.t.: "Sudan's Wars and Peace Agreements", Tallahassee, 2008. - Bibliogr.: p. 251-279. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 144382321X

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; peace treaties; indigenous languages; slavery; water resources; Bari; Tundjur; mortality; conference papers (form); 2008.

Originating from the 2008 27th annual conference of the Sudan Studies Association (SSA), these essays document and analyse Sudan's chronic history of conflict since independence in 1956 as well as its own and international efforts to bring an end to these conflicts. Contents: Part I, Discourses: Reflections on Sudanese languages of war and peace (Richard A. Lobban, Jr.); The politics of linguistic indigeneness in the Sudan (Ashraf Abdelhay, Busi Makoni and Sinfree Makoni); Southern Sudan and the applicability of the principle of voluntary unity (Mousa M. Elbasha); Making the Sudanese: slavery policies and hegemony construction in early colonial Sudan (1898-1925) (Elena Vezzadini). Part II, Resources: Nile waters: reasons for cooperation (Sam L. Laki); The Comprehensive Peace Agreement does not guarantee sustainable peace in Sudan (Mey Eltayeb Ahmed); Perspectives for peace: gender-specific views from Sudan, 2006 (Margret Otto); Negotiating belonging after the CPA: the case of Bari youth in Khartoum, Sudan (Ulrike Schultz). Part III, Legacies: The iron king: a reconsideration of the Tunjur (Jay Spaulding); The nineteenth-century rise and fall of the Bari: war, local trade, slavery, and the destruction of the Bari (Stephanie Beswick); A very dark number: estimating direct and indirect mortality in southern Sudan, 1983-2005 (Catrien Bijleveld, Olivier de Gomme and Shanna Mehlbaum); Re-division reconsidered (Randall Fegley). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

GENERAL

**85 Adusei, Poku**

Regulatory diversity as key to the 'myth' of drug patenting in sub-Saharan Africa / Poku Adusei - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 26-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; patents; medicinal drugs.

This article critiques the subject of patent protection of drugs in the light of the threat posed by HIV/AIDS in sub-Saharan Africa. It contends that the basis for sustaining the prevailing international patent system in developing countries is a 'myth': one of deception. This 'myth' is validated by highlighting the dysfunctions associated with the prevailing international patent system. The article proposes the adoption of diverse patent systems that would suit the cultural and human development needs of countries in sub-Saharan Africa. Such diversity implies a drug patent model that meets human needs and shows respect for communal interests, a model that permits differences and is amenable to change in the light of socio-economic needs, a model that confronts 'unfreedoms' which constrain human development, and a model that ensures respect and protection for the fundamental right to health care. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**86 Ambadiang, Théophile**

*Special issue on language, literature and power in the public sphere : selected papers from the 12th CODESRIA General Assembly, 2008 = Numéro spécial sur la langue, la littérature et le pouvoir dans l'espace public : avec des articles issus de la 12e assemblée générale du CODESRIA, 2008 / Théophile Ambadiang ... [et al.]. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2010. - 220 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm. - (Africa development, ISSN 0850-3907 ; vol. 35, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.*

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Cameroon; Nigeria; South Africa; Zimbabwe; sociolinguistics; language usage; literature; power; conference papers (form); 2008.

The papers in this issue were earlier presented at the 12th General Assembly of Codesria (Conseil pour le développement de la recherche en sciences sociales en Afrique) which was held in Yaoundé, Cameroon, on 7-11 December 2008. The umbrella theme around which the Assembly was organized was: Governing the African Public Sphere. Contributions: Public sphere, linguistic spherules and discourse communities in Africa (Théophile Ambadiang); Rulers against writers, writers against rulers: the failed promise of the public sphere in postcolonial Nigerian fiction (Ayo Kehinde); Trans-nationalizing the African public sphere: what role for trans-border languages? (Maimouna Barro on the Fulfulde language in West Africa); Negotiating nation-building and citizenship through the

Truth and Reconciliation Committee's 'dramatic' spheres: a reading of two post-apartheid plays (Busuyi Mekusi on John Kani's 'Nothing but the truth' and Zakes Mda's 'The bells of Amersfoort'); The African public space of Dangarembga's 'Neria': a site for autochthonous feminist agency (Jessie Kabwila Kapasula); 'Up as a rabbit, down as a lion': socio-economic determinants of new idioms of power - visual case stories from urban Adamaoua, Cameroon (Lisbet Holtedah); Towards a new map of Africa through Rastafari 'works' (Jahlani Niaah on the works of the Jamaican scholar and Rastafari thinker Mortimo Planno); The emergence of public spheres in colonial Cameroon: the case of palm wine drinking joints as 'lieux de sociabilité' in Bamenda township (Nicodemus Fru Awasom). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**87 Bleaney, Michael**

Geographical influences on long-run development / Michael Bleaney and Arcangelo Dimico - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 635-656 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic research; research methods; development; geography.

The authors show that geographical factors (malaria intensity, biodiversity and access to the sea) influence long-run per capita income directly, as well as indirectly, through the quality of institutions. The direct influence of geography on per capita incomes is robust to the inclusion of a sub-Saharan Africa dummy and other tests. The authors obtain their results by replacing the usual instrument (settlers' mortality (SM)) by stronger instruments for institutional quality (latitude, the share of the country in the temperate climatic zone). They also provide evidence that SM suffers from endogeneity with respect to institutional quality for early colonies, because of its dependence on nineteenth-century mortality data. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**88 Bodunde, Charles**

*Text and theories in transition : black African literature and imagined traditions* / Charles Bodunde (ed.). - Eckersdorf : Pia Thielmann & Eckhard Breiting, cop. 2010. - 249 p. ; 21 cm. - (Bayreuth African studies series, ISSN 0178-0034 ; 87) - Titel op omslag: Texts and theories in transition : black African literature and imagined tradition. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9783939661047

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; oral literature; literature; diasporas.

The essays in this collection on African literature in transition are grouped into five sections: 1. Re-inventing oral traditions; 2. Literary language controversies, indigenous genres and critical theories; 3. Interrogating concepts, conventions and theories; 4. Recent writing; and 5. Literature of exile, migration and diaspora. Contributions: Theatrical action of Ebara-Ekuechi 'facekuerade' performance (Sunday Enessi Ododo); A pact between the writer and

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

the oral performer in political engagement (Abdul-Rasheed Na'Allah); A dirge for the artist: oral transfer, literary canonisation and socio-political vision in Akeem Lasisi's 'Iremoje' performance poetry (Charles Bodunde); African poetry and the masquerade tradition: a study of Ezenwa-Ohaeto's 'The voice of the night masquerade' (Binta Fatima Ibrahim); Creative writing in African languages: problems and prospects (Akintunde Akinyemi); The haunting poem: a psychoanalysis of contemporary Yoruba elegy (Orin Oku Ofo) (George Olusola Ajibade); Magical realism in contemporary Yoruba novels (Lere Adeyemi); African theatre and the postmodern/postcolonial agenda: the example of Igbo masquerade performance (Chukwuma Okoye); Intertextual aesthetics in Femi Osofisan's plays (Olu Obafemi); Socio-semiotics of Olu Obafemi's 'Scapegoats and sacred cows' (Abimbola Shittu); Dirge and pessimism in emerging political poetry in Nigerian literature (Sule E. Egya and Elizabeth Odachi Onogwu); Documentation and imagination: recent fiction and faction by Nuruddin Farah (Eckhard Breitingner); The boy-soldier image in recent African fiction: a study of Philip Begho's 'Jelly baby' and Charles N. Akuneme's 'I saw Biafra' (Adunni Joseph); Writing poetry in praise of the endangered: the aesthetics of rage (Remi Raji); Satire and the emergent Nigerian novel: a study of Bina Nengi Ilagha's 'Condolences' (Jide Balogun); Migration, globalization and recent African literature (Tanure Ojaide); Writing about Germany: Amma Darko's 'Beyond the horizon' and 'Webs' (Pia Thielmann); Home, exile and aesthetic mediation: a study of selected works of Nigerian poets living abroad (Charles Bodunde). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 89 Emmanuel, Delphine

Le statut de l'opposition dans les États d'Afrique francophone / par Delphine Emmanuel - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 1, p. 3-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; opposition parties; legislation.

En Afrique, la transition démocratique des années 1990 a rétabli le pluralisme politique. Le présent article s'intéresse au statut de l'opposition. L'idée qui sous-tend la question est que la reconnaissance de l'opposition dans un régime politique favorise la discussion et transforme "l'ennemi en adversaire". Le statut de l'opposition consiste en l'ensemble des prérogatives mises à la disposition de l'opposition par l'ordre juridique et dont elle use pour remplir ses fonctions. De façon extensive, des textes comme la Constitution, le règlement intérieur du Parlement, la loi sur les partis politiques, le code électoral, la loi sur le financement des partis politiques, la loi sur l'accès aux médias, définissent le statut de la majorité aussi bien que de l'opposition, mais n'offrent à cette dernière que des garanties minimales (première partie). De manière restrictive, le statut de l'opposition, par un texte unique, comprend l'ensemble des droits et des devoirs reconnus à l'opposition (et dans certains États, la reconnaissance du leader de l'opposition). C'est le cas au Bénin, Burkina Faso, Mali, Niger, Mauritanie, Sénégal, Tchad, et République démocratique du Congo. D'autres États d'Afrique francophone (Burundi, République du Congo, Madagascar, Togo)

ont entrepris une réflexion sur ce point. Formellement, cette hypothèse présente plus d'avantages, notamment celui de la cohérence et de la singularité, et offre à l'opposition une protection maximale, même s'il ne constitue pas la panacée (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**90 Gamaleu Kameni, Christian**

Brèves observations sur le rôle du syndic en droit de l'OHADA des procédures collectives d'apurement du passif / par Christian Gamaleu Kameni - In: *Penant*: (2011), année 121, no. 875, p. 256-266.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; financial management; debt; commercial law; OHADA.

Le syndic (au sens large, un agent chargé de prendre soin des affaires de certaines personnes ou d'une corporation; au sens restreint, un mandataire de justice chargé de mettre en œuvre la procédure, de représenter la masse des créanciers et de remplacer ou d'assister le débiteur) demeure un organe indispensable dans le déroulement des procédures collectives en droit OHADA. Il contribue indéniablement à l'atteinte des objectifs de ces procédures axés sur les créanciers et leur débiteur. Les intérêts respectifs de ceux-ci pourraient être davantage préservés si le rôle du syndic dans chaque procédure était mieux encadré. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**91 Garenne, Michel**

Situations of fertility stall in sub-Saharan Africa / by Michel Garenne - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 173-188 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; fertility rate.

A comparative study of fertility trends since 1950 in 30 countries from sub-Saharan Africa revealed several cases of "fertility stall", that is a change from downward fertility trends to flat - or even slightly rising - trends for some time, usually a few years: Ghana (1998-2003), Kenya (1995-2003), Madagascar in urban areas (1987-1993), Nigeria (1999-2003), Rwanda in rural areas (1999-2005), Tanzania in rural areas (1995-2004). In a first part, the paper presents the statistical evidence of changes in fertility trends. In a second part, the analysis focuses on possible causes of these changes. Fertility stalls were often associated with changes in two proximate determinants (contraceptive use and age at marriage) and in two socioeconomic correlates (income and labour force participation). The paper concludes that there is a variety of situations leading to different causality in the various countries, including one case (Ghana) for which no reasonable explanation can be found from the available data. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

### 92 Goldsmith, Arthur A.

Mixed regimes and political violence in Africa / Arthur A. Goldsmith - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 413-433 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; political violence; political systems; democratization.

Political violence in sub-Saharan Africa is down. The number of military dictatorships and one-party States is also down. Are the two trends related? Conventional democratic peace theory says the answer is yes, because the relationship between democracy and peace is linear and positive. A revisionist view, however, raises questions. The majority of Africa's new regimes are not full democracies but mixed regimes that some studies find to have the greatest propensity to violent behaviour. Using statistical analysis of a trichotomous classification of African regimes from 1960 to 2008, this article suggests that neither argument fits the facts. Autocracies and partial democracies in this region appear to have similar exposure to conflict, with both types of systems suffering more conflict than full democracies. Variables other than regime type, including cultural diversity, the presence of natural resources, and a history of prior conflict, appear to be the driving forces behind these trends. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 93 Hemke, Rolf C.

*Theater südlich der Sahara = Theatre in Sub-Saharan Africa* / hrsg. von Rolf C. Hemke. - Berlin : Theater der Zeit, cop. 2010. - 253 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm. - (Recherchen ; 77).

ISBN 3940737925

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; theatre.

This book provides an overview of today's theatre cultures in sub-Saharan Africa. Cultural journalists and theatre makers, mostly from Africa, explore the theatre scene in 16 countries, viz. Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo, Democratic Republic of Congo, Ethiopia, Ghana, Mali, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Tanzania and Zimbabwe. They present portraits - in English and German - of theatre directors in various countries, and of important theatre capitals like Addis Ababa, Cotonou, Kinshasa and Johannesburg. Contributors: Pelu Awofeso, Arsène Flavien Bationo, François Bingono Bingono, António Cabrita, Stefanie Carp, Habib Dembélé, Youssouf Doumbia, Joachim Fiebach, Mpumelelo Paul Grootboom, Rolf C. Hemke, Mossi Issa, Frederico Lucas Jamisse, Ludovic O. Kibora, Grit Köppen, Meryll Mezath, John Mkwetsi, Marie-Louise Bibish Mumbu, Patrick-Jude Oteh, Lorenz Rollhäuser, Micheline B. Servin, Adrienne Sichel, Ibrahima Wane, Aron Yeshitila, and Pascal Zantou. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 94 Massoumou, Omer

*L'élite en Afrique subsaharienne et la langue française : pratiques et représentations : actes du colloque international de Brazzaville, 6, 7, 8 mars 2007* / sous la dir. de Omer

Massoumou. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2011. - 408 p. : foto's, tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296138993

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; French language; elite; sociolinguistics; literature; images; multilingualism; francophonie; conference papers (form); 2007.

Les textes rassemblés ici constituent les Actes d'un colloque international qui s'est tenu à Brazzaville, République du Congo (6-8 mars 2007). Ce colloque portait sur les rapports entre la langue - particulièrement la langue française - et l'élite en Afrique subsaharienne sous différents angles, tel que littéraire, sociologique ou de sociolinguistique et en tenant compte du changement. L'ouvrage est divisé en trois parties: 1) Pratiques langagières (Auteurs, dans l'ordre de l'ouvrage: Moussa Daff, Béatrice Akissi Boutin, Edmond Biloa, Edouard Ngamountsika, Anatole Mbanga, Jean-Pierre Bwanga Zanzi, Colette Noyau, Alexis Matangila, Alain Joseph Sissao, Gérard-Marie Noumssi et Venant Eloundou Eloundou). 2) Langue française, littérature et créativité (Auteurs: Antoine Yila, Alpha-Noël Malonga, Richard-Gérard Gambou, Denis Douyon, Jean Daloba, Maurice Amuri Mpala-Lutebele). 3) Langue française, francophonie et représentations (Omer Massoumou, Marie Désirée Sol, Camille Roger Abolou, Dominique Matanga). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **95 N'Gbesso, Vincent**

La démocratie à l'épreuve de l'armée en Afrique noire francophone / par Vincent N'Gbesso - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 2, p. 237-259.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; armed forces; politics; military regimes.

La présente étude consiste en l'examen des traits caractéristiques des régimes militaires ainsi que leur influence sur la démocratisation des pays africains. Le champ de réflexion est réduit aux pays d'Afrique francophone concernés par l'actualité de l'activisme militaire (Congo-Brazzaville, Centrafrique, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinée-Conakry, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritanie, Niger, Tchad, Togo). Est prise en compte la période pendant laquelle l'activisme militaire a influencé le renouveau démocratique en Afrique: l'année 1990 sert de repère chronologique. Selon l'auteur, une lecture attentive de l'évolution politique des pays d'Afrique francophone permet d'affirmer que l'institution militaire a été saisie par la démocratie, suivant l'adage "cedant arma togae" (première partie). Cependant, les faits révèlent une certaine hostilité de l'armée à l'idéal démocratique, à la suite de l'invasion militaire du champ politique et du syndrome ethno-régional dans l'armée. (deuxième partie). Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

### 96 Rodney, Patricia

Addressing the impact of HIV/AIDS on women and children in sub-Saharan Africa : PEPFAR, the U.S. strategy / Patricia Rodney ... [et al.] - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 65-76 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; United States; AIDS; health aid; women's health; child health.

Estimated worldwide deaths caused by HIV/AIDS total approximately 25 million. This epidemic has harmed the African continent in numerous ways and has profoundly changed its demographic profile. Globally, women who are most physiologically and socially vulnerable to infections are devastatingly affected by it. The President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief (PEPFAR), launched by the administration of President George W. Bush, was the largest U.S. investment in any disease; however, its strategies were flawed by its failure to coordinate efforts with other global partners and to engage local indigenous organizations. This paper examines the impact of HIV/AIDS on women and children in sub-Saharan Africa and reviews the U.S. response to this epidemic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 97 Setsabi, Setsabi

The challenges of decentralisation from a perspective of "good governance" : a review of the literature / Setsabi Setsabi - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 141-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; decentralization; governance.

Decentralization has become a fast-moving bandwagon in the search for better governance systems in sub-Saharan Africa. The underlying premise is that power-sharing in decisionmaking processes between the centre and the subnational units of governance will lead to good governance and subsequently to local economic development. The author looks into the commonly made associations between political decentralization and good governance and draws attention to the fact that decentralization is not a panacea. Within this context, he disaggregates the concept of governance into seven facet components - leadership; accountability and responsiveness; transparency; citizenship, participation, inclusiveness and equity; the rule of law; provision of services; and legitimacy - and critically interrogates each within a context of the contribution of decentralization to the concept of "good governance". Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 98 Tiessen, Rebecca

*Special issue: gender, HIV/AIDS and human security in Africa = Numéro spécial: les sexes, le VIH/SIDA, et la sécurité humaine en Afrique / [Rebecca Tiessen ... et al.].* - Toronto : Canadian Association of African Studies, 2010. - IV, p. 449-645. ; 22 cm. - (Canadian



journal of African studies, ISSN 0008-3968 ; vol. 44, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Rwanda; South Africa; Uganda; Zimbabwe; women; gender inequality; human security; AIDS.

Using theoretical analysis and empirical findings from case studies in several African countries, the authors of this special issue of the Canadian Journal of African Studies examine how the gendered distribution of power relates to HIV/AIDS and human security in Africa in particular cases. Following the first two articles by Rebecca Tiessen, Jane L. Parpart and Miriam Grant, and Colleen O'Manique and Sandra J. MacLean respectively, which serve as an introduction, Lahoma Thomas and Rebecca Tiessen explore HIV/AIDS, sexuality and gender-based violence in war-affected and post-conflict communities, using Uganda as a case study. Miriam Grant and Jane Parpart examine gender relations and home-based caring for HIV/AIDS and TB patients in Zimbabwe. Rosemary Jolly and Alan Jeeves examine human insecurity arising from changes in South Africa's Constitution, showing how community members, particularly women, struggle with deteriorating community relations in the midst of growing poverty, epidemic HIV and widespread violence. Susan Thomson makes a similar claim in her paper drawing on examples from Rwanda. Shelley Jones explores the vulnerability to HIV/AIDS of 12 young women in rural Uganda. Roberts Kabeba Muriisa looks at the role of NGOs in addressing gender inequality and HIV/AIDS in Uganda. Sarah A. Pugh examines the impact of religion on gender relations, HIV/AIDS and human security in sub-Saharan Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **99 Adjita, A. Shamsidine**

La prévention comme moyen de sécurisation des nouveaux moyens de paiement dans l'espace UEMOA / par A. Shamsidine Adjita - In: *Penant*: (2011), année 121, no. 875, p. 210-255.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine; banking; banking law; crime prevention; information technology.

En Afrique, le monde des affaires est en pleine mutation et modernisation. Dans le secteur bancaire, on constate l'apparition de nouveaux instruments de paiement, essentiellement les cartes bancaires et les procédés électroniques de paiement. Pour garantir la sécurité juridique des transactions bancaires employant les nouveaux moyens de paiement dans l'espace UEMOA, deux instruments juridiques, qui sont au centre du dispositif du législateur communautaire, sous-tendent la lutte préventive contre la fraude à la carte et

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

autres instruments assimilés. Ce sont l'information et la précaution. L'obligation d'information, donnée essentielle du droit des contrats, l'est particulièrement en matière bancaire à l'occasion des opérations de clientèle (première partie). La précaution doit être mise en œuvre aussi bien en amont chez l'émetteur qu'en aval chez les bénéficiaires des services des instruments de paiement en cause (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **100 Carton, Benjamin**

Asymmetric terms-of-trade shocks in a monetary union : an application to West Africa / Benjamin Carton ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 657-690 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; terms of trade; monetary policy; economic models; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine.

The authors propose a two-country dynamic stochastic general equilibrium model of a monetary union facing asymmetric terms-of-trade shocks, calibrated on Nigeria and West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU). Three monetary regimes are successively studied at the union level: a flexible exchange rate with constant money supply, a flexible exchange rate with an accommodating monetary policy and a fixed exchange-rate regime. The authors find that, in the face of oil-price shocks, the most stabilizing regime for Nigeria is a fixed money supply, whereas it is a fixed exchange rate for WAEMU. However, the introduction of an oil-stabilization fund can reduce the disagreement on the common policy rule. Furthermore, the two zones may agree on a fixed money-supply rule in the face of both oil- and agricultural-price shocks. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **101 Ebobrah, Solomon T.**

Critical issues in the human rights mandate of the ECOWAS Court of Justice - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; African courts; jurisdiction; ECOWAS; offences against human rights.

A new opportunity for international human rights litigation in West Africa was presented in 2005 when the Economic Community of West African States adopted a protocol to empower its judicial organ, the ECOWAS Community Court of Justice, to determine cases of human rights violation that occur in ECOWAS member States. Since then, several human rights claims have been brought before the court. However, critical questions concerning the legality of the new mandate and the suitability of the court to exercise a human rights jurisdiction have lingered. Beginning with an inquiry into the foundation within ECOWAS for the exercise of a human rights jurisdiction, this article analyses the legitimacy

of the human rights mandate of the ECOWAS court and interrogates crucial issues relevant to the effectiveness of the mandate. The article suggests ways to enhance execution of the mandate and concludes with a call for careful judicial navigation in the exercise of the court's expanded jurisdiction. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## BENIN

### 102 Bagodo, Obarè B.

Prospection archéologique sur les anciens sites de guerre de Bawura-bansu et de Gbêku-bansu (Bembéréké, Nord-Est du Bénin) : résultats préliminaires / Obarè B. Bagodo et Didier N'Dah - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2010), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 79-94 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; archaeology; military history; heroes.

Une équipe d'archéologues de l'Université d'Abomey-Calavi (Bénin) a effectué une mission de reconnaissance archéologique du 23 au 30 mars 2008 sur les sites de Bawura-bansu et de Gbêku-bansu - sites du guerre coloniale de 1916 - situés dans la commune de Bembéréké au Nord-Est du Bénin. L'objet de l'étude a été de réaliser au compte du Ministère d'État, Chargé de la Défense Nationale, des investigations archéologiques en vue de la réhabilitation du site tombal du héros national et militaire Bio Guêêra Gbêêàsi. Au cours de la mission, la prospection archéologique qui a été menée sur les deux sites, a permis de localiser plusieurs types de sites archéologiques : des buttes anthropiques, des sites archéométrallurgiques, des sites d'habitat, des cavités de refuge, etc. Le but du présent article est de faire ressortir les objectifs de recherche et de présenter surtout les premiers résultats obtenus. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 103 Kahn, Jeffrey

Policing 'evil': State-sponsored witch-hunting in the People's Republic of Bénin / Jeffrey Kahn - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 4-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; witch-hunting; government policy; modernization; political ideologies.

During the 1970s and 1980s, the People's Republic of Bénin pursued a nationwide modernization project to hunt down and incarcerate the country's population of witches. State actors came to stake the core of this project on the binary opposition between retrograde witches and modern revolutionaries. However, by licensing morally ambiguous cult leaders as State-authorized witch-hunters, State actors violated the neat oppositions of their political project's modernist ideological framework and became part of the occult world they were attempting to eradicate. This article explores the use of witchcraft discourses and witch-hunting practices to organize massive, State-sponsored programmes and to define national imaginaries of progress. By examining the practices, institutions, and structures

that emerged from such deployments, the article demonstrates the potentiality of witchcraft to operate as a central component of large-scale political mobilizations in the name of modernity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**104 Law, Robin**

Madiki Lemon, the 'English Captain' at Ouidah, 1843-1852 : an exploration in biography / Robin Law - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 107-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; social history; historiography; historical sources; 1800-1849; biography.

In the precolonial period, Ouidah, a coastal town in Dahomey (now Benin), was a major supplier of slaves and from the 1840s also of palm oil. Through a combination of oral traditions of one Ouidah family prominent in overseas commerce, and contemporary English accounts, mainly relating to the conduct of the export trade, the author traces the history of a member of this family, called Mark or Madiki Lemon. The Lemons claim to be descended from an Englishman who married a local woman from a leading indigenous family. They also claim to have held the hereditary 'guardianship' of the English fort in Ouidah. Madiki Lemon is said to have been the grandson or great-grandson of the original 'Corporal Lemon' of the English fort. Madiki accompanied British visitors as an interpreter. The first British observer to mention him, in 1843, was the Methodist missionary Thomas Birch Freeman. The last time Madiki Lemon was referred to in colonial journals was in 1852. The European accounts which form the principal sources for Madiki's biography are marked both by blatant cultural and racial prejudice, and by shallow understanding of the local political and social context. Nevertheless, they can fruitfully be drawn upon to illuminate both the critical role which a person such as Madiki played in facilitating interactions between European visitors and the local African society, and the nature and basis of his status within the latter. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**105 Tano, Félix**

Constitutionnalisme et urgence budgétaire à l'épreuve des crises politiques / par Félix Tano - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 2, p. 131-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Côte d'Ivoire; public finance; separation of powers.

Prenant principalement ses exemples dans le cas du Bénin et de la Côte d'Ivoire, le présent article traite de la répartition des compétences entre le pouvoir réglementaire et le pouvoir législatif en matière financière, qui ne semble pas définitivement fixée. La situation de la Côte d'Ivoire et du Bénin est la manifestation d'une phase grave dans leur évolution politique, qui affecte le fonctionnement des pouvoirs publics constitutionnels; dans la nécessité d'agir vite, le budget de l'État est établi selon des procédures inhabituelles dont

est trop vite évincée l'Assemblée nationale, au mépris des règles constitutionnelles. Doctrine prônant la suprématie constitutionnelle sur les autres normes juridiques nationales, le constitutionnalisme résiste-t-il aux crises politiques? En période de crise institutionnelle, c'est à l'exécutif qu'il est attribué les pleins pouvoirs. Ces données semblent constituer une tendance lourde qui influence le règlement de la question budgétaire dans un contexte de crise institutionnelle. L'analyse de l'ensemble des prescriptions et pratiques constitutionnelles montre une rénovation des solutions. Les acteurs politiques marquent une nette préférence pour les procédures originales (deuxième partie) au détriment des procédés classiques, incapables d'apporter les solutions idoines aux crises politiques (première partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## BURKINA FASO

### 106 Baya, Banza

Crises des solidarités ou solidarités dans la crise? : une lecture à partir de l'analyse de l'évolution de la structure des ménages entre 1993 et 2003 à Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso / Banza Baya, Danièle Laliberté - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 273-287 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; urban households; family; household composition.

Cet article appréhende le système de solidarité dans un contexte de crise urbaine, à travers l'analyse de l'évolution de la structure et de la taille des ménages à Ouagadougou à partir des Enquêtes démographiques et de santé (EDS) réalisées au Burkina Faso (1993, 1998/1999 et 2003). Il teste les hypothèses de nucléarisation et de diminution de la taille des ménages, et identifie les déterminants des ménages nucléaires et de faible taille au moyen de deux régressions logistiques. Les résultats indiquent que bien que les ménages nucléaires augmentent légèrement, la majorité des ménages demeurent élargis. Bien plus, la tendance à la nucléarisation est plus faible chez les ménages mieux pourvus en ressources (que ce soit en termes d'éducation ou de niveau de vie). Ceci suggère une continuation des solidarités en période de crise. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 107 Sissao, Claude

Les 'tengana' et les 'tense' à Koudougou: une fête ancestrale à l'épreuve du temps / Claude Sissao - In: *Revue africaine*: (2010), no. 4, p. 131-151 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Mossi; traditional festivals; customs.

Le présent article porte sur une fête populaire, le 'tense', une forme de culte de la terre, qui était un des événements majeurs ponctuant jadis la vie collective à Koudougou, ville située à cent km à l'ouest de Ouagadougou, capitale du Burkina Faso. Les 'tengana' sont

indissociables des 'tense' proprement dits dans le sens qu'il s'agit à la fois des préparatifs et des aspects festifs qui accompagnent cette coutume. À l'origine, les 'tense' n'étaient célébrés qu'en l'honneur de la mère de Naba Oubri, fondateur de la dynastie du royaume de Ouagadougou; cependant, leur perpétuation dans de nombreuses localités du pays moaga a fait d'eux un ciment culturel, voire politique, de ladite région. Tout en restituant l'évolution de la localité suivant un cadre chronologique déterminé par l'histoire, l'étude tâche de montrer le processus d'ancrage des 'tense' à Koudougou, leur évolution et leur déclin. En outre, elle donne leur signification sur le plan économique, politique et social dans un univers fortement imprégné par les croyances ancestrales. Enfin, elle montre, à travers la description des rites et la célébration qui les accompagne, les enseignements sur la portée de la conduite à tenir pendant la fête: des instructions précises invitaient à observer des comportements nécessaires pour un esprit de famille, pour une société de paix et sans violence. De ce fait, les 'tense' avaient aussi pour fonction de structurer l'éducation de toute la société. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 158-159) et en anglais (p. 159). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**108 Soura, Abdramane B.**

Fin ou atomisation des effets de quartier dans les villes du Sud? : l'exemple de Ouagadougou à travers une étude de la mortalité des enfants / Abdramane B. Soura - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 289-312 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; child mortality; neighbourhoods; urban population.

L'urbanisation est susceptible de transformer les dynamiques sociales à travers l'espace, et peut réduire la sociabilité dans les quartiers urbains. Elle suscite alors des interrogations sur la fin des quartiers et l'atomisation de la vie sociale. Une telle atomisation réduit-elle les effets de quartier sur le niveau de santé, notamment la mortalité des enfants? Telle est la question centrale de cette étude sur la ville de Ouagadougou au Burkina Faso. Les résultats obtenus confortent l'hypothèse d'une réduction des effets de quartier avec le temps. Pour certaines variables (niveau d'instruction contextuel), ces effets ne s'observeraient plus que dans le voisinage immédiat, c'est-à-dire à l'échelle d'entités géographiques très fines comme la zone de dénombrement. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**109 Wayack-Pambè, Madeleine**

Sexe du chef de ménage et inégalités scolaires à Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso) / Madeleine Wayack-Pambè, Marc Pilon - In: *Autrepart*: (2011), no. 59, p. 125-144 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; female-headed households; schooling; gender inequality.

Les possibilités d'éducation des enfants qui vivent dans un ménage dirigé par une femme en Afrique subsaharienne ont été bien décrites, mais on sait peu de choses sur la distribution de cet effet entre les différents enfants au sein du ménage. À partir des données censitaires de 2006 de Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso), l'article a comme double objectif de revisiter le résultat de la meilleure scolarisation des enfants par les femmes chefs de ménages en Afrique subsaharienne, et d'examiner si cette aptitude des femmes joue un rôle dans la réduction des inégalités scolaires selon le genre et le statut familial des enfants. Les résultats montrent que les enfants qui sont mieux scolarisés par les femmes que par les hommes chefs de ménage sont principalement les garçons qui leurs sont confiés. Ils montrent aussi que les ménages dirigés par les femmes sont plus discriminatoires à l'encontre des filles que ceux dirigés par les hommes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 201) et en anglais (p. 205). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **110 Zongo, Mahamadou**

*Les enjeux autour de la diaspora burkinabè : Burkinabè à l'étranger, étrangers au Burkina Faso* / sous la dir. de Mahamadou Zongo. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 294 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296140033

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Niger; international migration; migrants; diasporas; return migration; identity; stereotypes; migration policy; Chinese; Indians; Burkinabe.

Les études dans ce livre ont pour objectif d'éclairer la complexité des questions générées par les migrations au Burkina Faso et de mener des recherches sur la diaspora burkinabè. Titres des contributions: Migration, diaspora et développement au Burkina Faso (Mahamadou Zongo) - Circulations transsahariennes et vie de transit à Agadez (Niger) (Harouna Mounkaila) - La diaspora burkinabè au Ghana et sa descendance: insertion dans la société d'accueil et liens avec le "father's land" (Saydou Koudougou) - Burkinabè en Côte d'Ivoire, Burkinabè de Côte d'Ivoire: organisation, rapports avec la société d'accueil et le pays d'origine (Éric Bertrand Pasba Bangré) - Les communautés chinoise et indienne au Burkina Faso: structuration, nature des liens avec le pays d'origine et modalités d'insertion dans la société d'installation (Dimitri Y. Lompo) - Accueil et réinsertion des rapatriés de Côte d'Ivoire dans les départements de Gaoua et de Batié, Burkina Faso (Thomas Ouédraogo) - Crises ivoiriennes, migrations de retour et recompositions des rapports villes-campagnes: la ville frontalière de Niangoloko et son hinterland (Sihé Neya) - Le réinvestissement des acquis de la migration au Burkina Faso (Oumarou S. Kouraogo) - Localiser des identités mobiles: migration, ethnicité et dynamiques foncières au Gourma (Gabin Korbeogo) - Identité culturelle des migrants Lobi/Birifor rapatriés de Côte d'Ivoire à Gaoua, Burkina Faso (Augustin Palé). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GHANA

**111 Adjei, Mawuli**

Corruption and the body politic in post-colonial Ghana : a re-reading of Amu Djoletto's 'Money Galore' in the era of "zero tolerance for corruption" in Ghana / Mawuli Adjei - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2009), vol. 20, p. 89-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; novels; corruption.

Like other urban political novels, Amu Djoletto's 'Money Galore' (1975) vividly captures the manifestations, scope, function, psychology, power and cultural imperatives of corruption in post-independence Ghana. Although the novel was published in 1975, its timelessness is seen in how the issues explored are germane to today's Ghana, notwithstanding the pledge "zero tolerance for corruption" made by President John Kufuor (President of Ghana, 2000-2008) upon assuming office. The structures that foster corruption appear to be ingrained in the national psyche. In spite of situating 'Money Galore' within the context of physical filth and moral degeneracy, and depicting corruption as ritualistic or cyclical, Djoletto is very weak in constructing a framework for social change. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**112 Adu-Boahen, Kwabena**

Post-emancipation slave commerce : increasing child slave trafficking and women's agency in late nineteenth-century Ghana / Kwabena Adu-Boahen - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 118-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; abolition of slavery; children; slave trade.

Victims of all slave trading systems in Africa always included significant numbers of children, but, until the nineteenth century, these formed smaller proportions of total volumes of trade slaves. Following abolition, however, the age/sex ratio of trade slaves began to shift as slave trading in children increased. Child-slave trading assumed a more expansive dimension when later in the nineteenth century European colonial powers, as a strategy for interfering and destroying indigenous slavery in their colonies, outlawed and criminalized slave trading. In Ghana a brisk trade in child-slaves from northern to southern Ghana grew after the passage of an anti-slave Ordinance in 1874. This paper examines the paradox of post-abolition child-slave trading in Ghana. It explains the increasing availability of children in the north-south slave marketing network, child trafficking strategies and women's role in these, and the factors which sustained both demand and supply. Its main argument is that the entry of foreign slave raiders in northern Ghana created a supply mechanism which invigorated a north-south trade and that this mechanism was kept vibrant by an increasing demand in the south for child slaves in the face of the relative scarcity of adult captives. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**113 Ahlman, Jeffrey S.**

The Algerian question in Nkrumah's Ghana, 1958-1960 : debating 'violence' and 'nonviolence' in African decolonization / Jeffrey S. Ahlman - In: *Africa Today*: (2010), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 67-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Algeria; decolonization; political violence; images.

In recent years, historians and other scholars have greatly expanded how they approach the study of African decolonization. This article builds upon this growing scholarship by exploring the political and intellectual debates surrounding the use of 'violence' in decolonization. Taking Kwame Nkrumah's Ghana as its setting, it explores the ways in which the armed struggle of the Algerian Revolution (1954-1962) helped transform African perceptions of the political and social processes of decolonization in the late 1950s and early 1960s, as well as the moral ambiguities surrounding them. It shows how the Algerian presence in the Ghanaian capital of Accra competed with and transformed Nkrumah's own interpretations of decolonization and the possibilities of a pan-African world created through 'nonviolent Positive Action.' Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**114 Arhine, Adwoa**

Speech surrogates of Africa : a study of the Fante 'mmensoun' / Adwoa Arhine - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2009), vol. 20, p. 105-122 : foto, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; musical instruments; Fanti; indigenous communication systems.

Various forms of communication based on sounds produced by instruments are common in many African societies. The 'mmen esoun' (also spelt 'mmensoun') (meaning Seven Horns) is a speech surrogate used among the Fante of Ghana. 'Mmensoun' has the dual capability of imitating the speaking voice and, simultaneously, serving as a musical instrument in a performance. As a speech surrogate, it functions as an effective and powerful instrument for communication. The author introduces the communicative sounds of the 'mmensoun' within the cultural system of the Fante, and offers a framework within which the instrument could be further investigated. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**115 Collins, John**

Popular performance and culture in Ghana: the past 50 years / John Collins - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2007), vol. 10, p. 9-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; popular music; cultural history; 1950-1999.

Focusing on Ghana, the author examines contemporary African culture from the mid-20th century onwards through the lens of the popular arts. He divides his discussion of the development of Ghanaian popular performance and its associated culture, fashions and youth movements from the immediate post-war and early independence era until the

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

present into six time periods: the Second World War; the rise of mass nationalist parties; the early independence era; the introduction from the 1960s of Western 'pop' culture (rock 'n' roll, soul, disco, ska and reggae); the late 1970s/1980s collapse of the Ghanaian commercial music industry and consequent creation of new genres (local techno-pop, hip-hop and gospel); and finally the impact of globalization since the 1990s. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **116 Daswani, Girish**

Transformation and migration among members of a Pentecostal church in Ghana and London / Girish Daswani - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 442-474.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Great Britain; Pentecostalism; diasporas.

While an ideology of rupture is central to understanding Pentecostal Christianity in Ghana, not enough attention has been given to the moral relationships and ritual practices that help sustain a Pentecostal transformation and its situational application in different contexts. By comparing the experiences of members of the Church of Pentecost (CoP) in Ghana and London, this paper shows how Pentecostal transformation provides church members with an ethical framework, that helps them cope with unhealthy relationships, witchcraft attacks, and migration, albeit differently. The paper argues that while promoting discontinuity, individuality, and positive change, Pentecostal transformation also raises concerns regarding continuity, communality, and negativity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **117 Fobih, Nick**

Dynamics of political parties' administration in Ghana / Nick Fobih - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 25-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; political parties; party structure.

The second half of the twentieth century witnessed the introduction of the party system in Ghana and many countries in the developing world. As in many African countries, the effort to develop Ghana's party system and democracy in the postcolonial era has undergone various transformations. This paper considers the dynamics of the administration of these parties in terms of their ideological underpinnings, institutional framework, and organization, and the numerous bottlenecks to managing parties in Ghana, which became more apparent after the reintroduction of multiparty democracy in 1992. Examination of these issues could serve as a foundation for understanding the internal dynamics of Ghana's parties, and could help promote reform measures where necessary. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**118 Gadzekpo, Audrey**

Fifty years of the media's struggle for democracy in Ghana : legacies and encumbrances / Audrey Gadzekpo - In: *Ghana Studies: (2007)*, vol. 10, p. 89-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mass media; media history.

Ghana's media history has been chequered and marred by decades of political as well as economic instability. Just as in other sub-Saharan African countries, the Ghanaian press was at the forefront of political struggles for liberation from colonial rule and, later, in the vanguard of opposition to dictatorial rule. But for long periods postindependence, the media were also ineffectual watchdogs, often functioning as tools of the succession of military regimes which ruled the country from the mid-1960s through the 1970s and 1980s. The lifting of restrictions on the media was a prerequisite for Ghana's transition back to democracy in 1993 as well as a dividend of economic and political liberalization. The manner in which the media were appropriated in the long process of nationbuilding has had a bearing on how they function in today's democratic environment. This paper examines Ghana's media history, dividing it into five phases, and also paying attention to future prospects. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**119 Gyimah-Boadi, Emmanuel**

Politics in Ghana since 1957 : the quest for freedom, national unity, and prosperity / Emmanuel Gyimah-Boadi - In: *Ghana Studies: (2007)*, vol. 10, p. 107-143.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; political history; 1950-1999.

Three main themes have animated Ghanaian politics since independence: prosperity, democracy, and national unity. Yet, much of Ghana's 50-year quest for these ideals was dominated by false starts as well as twists and turns. The lofty dreams of life after independence turned nightmarish in much of the first thirty years of Ghana's nationhood. In recent years, however, Ghana appears to have returned to her earlier promise. This essay sketches Ghanaian politics over the fifty years since independence, highlighting key elements of change and continuity. It divides postindependence Ghanaian politics into two historical periods, first tracing distinct developments in democracy, unity and prosperity before the Fourth Republic and then analyses the post-1992 period. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**120 Maffioli, Dionisia**

Nutritional status of children and the family: Asia-Africa comparisons / by Dionisia Maffioli - In: *African Population Studies: (2009)*, vol. 23, suppl., p. 99-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ghana; India; malnutrition; child health; child nutrition; family; women.

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Child malnutrition and undernutrition are steadily declining in many African and Asian countries, although they are still widespread. Interestingly, the rate of child malnutrition is decidedly higher in several Asian countries than in sub-Saharan Africa, despite the fact that socio-economic conditions in Asian countries are often better - or at least similar. Household wealth being equal, the nutritional status of children can be considered as a marker of long-term resource allocation decisions made by families. The position of children and their mother in the family and the level of mothers' autonomy of action can influence the proportion of family resources destined for children. In order to contribute to the solution of the Asian-African enigma this article examines the relationship between anthropometric indicators of the nutritional status of children and the decisional power of women as well as their position in the household in Ethiopia, Ghana and India. The results show that there is a significant relationship and that this is independent of other factors such as parents' income and education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **121 Owusu, George**

Urban growth and changing land access and rights in peri-urban areas of Ghana's largest metropolises, Accra and Kumasi / by George Owusu - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 253-281 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; urbanization; land tenure; suburban areas; land scarcity.

Like many countries in sub-Saharan Africa, Ghana is undergoing rapid urbanization with a projected 52 percent of its total population urbanized by 2010. This paper examines the effects of urban growth on land rights and access in peri-urban areas of Ghana's largest cities, Accra and Kumasi. Based on questionnaire surveys and focus group discussions carried out in five peri-urban areas - Ofankor/Amasaman, Nii Boi Town and Nungua in Accra, and Ayeduase and Fankyenebra in Kumasi - the study found that urban growth and growing population pressure in Accra and Kumasi due to rural-urban migration, natural urban population growth and the effects of globalization are leading to significant changes in land tenure practices. More significantly, urban growth pressures are leading to land commodification resulting in individualized and privatized rights as opposed to group or communal rights (usufruct). The implications of the changing land tenure practices for urban development in Ghana are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **122 Roberts, Jonathan**

Korle and the mosquito : histories and memories of the anti-malaria campaign in Accra, 1942-5 / by Jonathan Roberts - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2010), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 343-365 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; malaria; pest control; memory; military history; oral history; medical research; 1940-1949.

From 1942 to 1945, British and American armed forces attempted to eradicate malaria in Accra (Ghana) by dredging the sacred Korle Lagoon and spraying the city with pesticides. They also conducted experiments on the biting patterns of mosquitoes by using human subjects as bait. But, despite the extent of the anti-malaria campaign, it is largely forgotten by the inhabitants of Accra, and those who do remember it regard it as a nominal event in the history of the city. This article contrasts the official military history of the anti-malaria campaign with oral evidence to determine why the event fails to resonate in the collective memory of the residents of Accra. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **123 Skinner, Kate**

Local historians and strangers with big eyes : the politics of Ewe history in Ghana and its global diaspora / Kate Skinner - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 125-158.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; British Togoland; historiography; Ewe; decolonization; boundaries; political history.

Following Ghana's independence in 1957, Ewe-speakers and other peoples of British Togoland were incorporated into Ghana. According to Paul Nugent (2002), the Ghana-Togo border, which crosses the Ewe-speaking area, has proven resilient, in spite of its apparently illogical and intrusive colonial origins. Since the publication of Nugent's book, the Ghana-Togo border question has enjoyed a resurgence of interest, which is manifested not only among Ewe-speakers in Ghana, but also in the global diaspora. There appears to be dissatisfaction among Ewe-speakers worldwide with the incorporation at the time of the area where they were born within the borders of Ghana. The author describes some of her encounters with Ewe-speaking people who study their recent political history and analyses some of their writings. She suggests that, despite recent attention to history writing by Africans during the 19th and 20th centuries, further reflection is required on two key issues, namely the circulation of historical knowledge and forms of historical debate among Africans living in the global diaspora; and the implications of this for historians researching the postcolonial period. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **124 Tsikata, Dzodzi**

Women in Ghana at 50 : still struggling to achieve full citizenship? / Dzodzi Tsikata - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2007), vol. 10, p. 163-206.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; women; gender inequality; citizenship.

Fifty years after Ghana gained independence, women in Ghana have yet to enjoy full citizenship rights. While they have been accorded formal rights of citizenship by successive Ghanaian constitutions, this is undermined daily by discriminatory policies and practices in public and private, and within the State and society. This essay explores the ambiguities in

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

women's citizenship in relation to several areas (work, the control of productive resources, social development, women's organizations and studies, and politics and public life). It argues that while women continue to make significant contributions to the economy and society through their productive and care activities and have made progress in educational attainment and self organization in defence of their rights, full citizenship has eluded them. The essay concludes with suggestions for future improvement of the situation. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **125 Van Gyampo, Ransford Edward**

Presidential debates and electoral fortunes of political parties in Ghana's 2008 elections / Ransford Edward Van Gyampo - In: *Politikon*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 445-461 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; election campaigns; elections; 2008.

This paper discusses the two presidential debates in Ghana, organized by the Institute of Economic Affairs (IEA-Ghana) in Accra and Tamale before the 2008 general elections. The debates provided an opportunity for the presidential aspirants of the four main political parties with representation in parliament to engage in a contest of ideas. Using findings of a survey of 100 respondents, representing a cross-section of the Ghanaian population, the paper argues that presidential debates have a negligible role in positively affecting the electoral fortunes of political parties and contribute little to whipping up support for their presidential aspirants, especially among the undecided voters. Their role in consolidating Ghana's democracy, particularly in ensuring dialogue and participation of the people in decisionmaking, however, remains largely positive in spite of the several flaws and challenges that characterize their conduct in Ghana. The study therefore recommends measures to ensure successful conduct of presidential debates in Ghana in a manner that fully contributes to democratic consolidation and encourages voters, especially the undecided ones, to objectively make a good decision as to which presidential aspirant or political party to vote for in future. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## IVORY COAST

### **126 Tano, Felix**

Constitutionnalisme et urgence budgétaire à l'épreuve des crises politiques / par Félix Tano - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 2, p. 131-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Côte d'Ivoire; public finance; separation of powers.

Prenant principalement ses exemples dans le cas du Bénin et de la Côte d'Ivoire, le présent article traite de la répartition des compétences entre le pouvoir réglementaire et le pouvoir législatif en matière financière, qui ne semble pas définitivement fixée. La situation

de la Côte d'Ivoire et du Bénin est la manifestation d'une phase grave dans leur évolution politique, qui affecte le fonctionnement des pouvoirs publics constitutionnels; dans la nécessité d'agir vite, le budget de l'État est établi selon des procédures inhabituelles dont est trop vite évincée l'Assemblée nationale, au mépris des règles constitutionnelles. Doctrine prônant la suprématie constitutionnelle sur les autres normes juridiques nationales, le constitutionnalisme résiste-t-il aux crises politiques? En période de crise institutionnelle, c'est à l'exécutif qu'il est attribué les pleins pouvoirs. Ces données semblent constituer une tendance lourde qui influence le règlement de la question budgétaire dans un contexte de crise institutionnelle. L'analyse de l'ensemble des prescriptions et pratiques constitutionnelles montre une rénovation des solutions. Les acteurs politiques marquent une nette préférence pour les procédures originales (deuxième partie) au détriment des procédés classiques, incapables d'apporter les solutions idoines aux crises politiques (première partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## LIBERIA

### 127 Allen, William E.

Liberia and the Atlantic World in the nineteenth century : convergence and effects / William E. Allen - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 7-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; world; historiography; social history; acculturation; migrants; 1800-1899.

Atlantic civilization has evolved as a distinct subfield of historical inquiry. Its analytical tool, Atlantic history, employs a multi-disciplinary approach to reconstruct the social history of the multicultural and multiethnic populations that inhabited the region. The analytical model of convergence employed by Atlantic historians can clarify and expand interpretations in Liberian historiography. Liberia was part of the multicultural, 19-century Atlantic community. Extensive intermingling in the region resulted in the development of some shared values. Liberia's social history was influenced by these interactions. Local realities also played important roles in the making of Liberian history. Interactions between settlers and indigenes likewise resulted in acculturation, a mutual exchange of culture. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 128 Arthur, Peter

ECOWAS and regional peacekeeping integration in West Africa : lessons for the future / Peter Arthur - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 3-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; African peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations; civil wars.

## WEST AFRICA - LIBERIA

During the 1990s, West Africa was ravaged by conflicts that required ECOWAS to intervene by sending a regional military force, ECOMOG, to Liberia and Sierra Leone. This paper analyses the lessons learned from ECOWAS' military intervention in Liberia and Sierra Leone. It argues that, while ECOMOG faced daunting challenges - disagreements among ECOWAS member States, financial constraints, equipment and logistical problems - key lessons were learned that subsequently shaped the military and diplomatic interventions by ECOWAS in Côte d'Ivoire in 2003 and Togo in 2005, respectively. ECOWAS learned that the impartiality of an intervention force and leaders' political will to intervene through financial and logistical support may be crucial to averting similar crises in the subregion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **129 Steinberg, Jonny**

A truth commission goes abroad: Liberian transitional justice in New York / Jonny Steinberg - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 35-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; truth and reconciliation commissions; transitional justice; diasporas.

In 2007, Liberia's Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) took its work to the Liberian diaspora in the United States. Judging by levels of public participation, the campaign was poorly received. This article tells two parallel stories. The first recounts the pressures that compelled the TRC to go to the United States. The second is an account of conflict in a Liberian community in New York. The article's denouement is the moment the two stories meet: the arrival of the TRC in New York and the Liberian community's response to it. The article's goals are twofold. In documenting a diaspora community's ambivalence to the work of its TRC, the author offers a critique of the genre of transitional justice bequeathed to the world by South Africa's TRC and inherited by Liberia, one in which a promiscuous collection of vaguely defined ideas relating to truth, healing, and reconciliation is deployed to conceal pragmatic compromise. Second, he captures a distinctive feature of life in exile: the constitution of a theatre of power that mimics the trajectory of political life back home, and yet uses issues germane to the host country as matters of controversy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## MALI

### **130 Burnod, Perrine**

Régulations des investissements agricoles à grande échelle : études de Madagascar et du Mali / Perrine Burnod ... [et al.] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 111-129 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; Mali; agricultural land; foreign investments; land law; investment policy.



En plus des projets largement médiatisés de Daewoo Logistics (porté une société sud-coréenne), et Malibya (à l'initiative du gouvernement libyen), de nombreux projets agricoles à grande échelle ont été annoncés à Madagascar et au Mali (zone Office du Niger). Sur la base d'une comparaison des dynamiques d'investissement dans ces deux pays, l'article présente la nature des projets réellement en cours sur le terrain. Il analyse ensuite les modes effectifs de régulation de ces investissements, en étudiant non seulement les dispositifs mis en œuvre par les États et leurs services, mais également les réactions des élus et des populations locales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 172). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 131 Scheele, Judith

Traders, saints, and irrigation : reflections on Saharan connectivity / by Judith Scheele - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2010), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 281-300 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sahara; Algeria; Mali; mercantile history; regional economic relations; social networks; oases.

Studies of trans-Saharan trade have recently been revitalized, mainly through an exploration of local archives. These archives offer a further possibility: to investigate the link between local settlement and wider patterns of exchange. Material from southern Algeria and northern Mali suggests that oases were not viable without outside investment, that pastoral economies needed storage space and agricultural produce, and that intra-Saharan and trans-Saharan trade relied on each other. Hence, regional mobility and outside connections were not subsidiary but constitutive of the local, and local patterns of production and trans-Saharan commerce were aspects of the same system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 132 Schulz, Dorothea

Renewal and enlightenment: Muslim women's biographic narratives of personal reform in Mali / Dorothea Schulz - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 93-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Islamic education; women's organizations; ethics; urban women; autobiography.

This article takes Muslim women's biographic self-constructions as proper believers in urban Mali as a window to inquire into the kind of responsibility and moral agency that these women assume and make central to their search for 'closeness to God'. Focusing on the moral agency the women claim for themselves, it is argued, brings insights into their particular conception of collective and personal renewal and, by implication, into the particular religious subjectivity they formulate. Women's accounts of their learning activities highlight the virtues of personal enlightenment and individual self-improvement, thereby

## WEST AFRICA - MALI

revealing how a longer-standing trend toward individuation comes to inform these believers' articulation of eschatological concerns. Moral agency, defined by its capacity to scrutinize and choose between alternative normative viewpoints, assumes a central significance. Illustrating the great variety of motivations that prompt women to join a Muslim women's group, the paper argues that these motivations need to be more consistently studied with reference to Muslims' everyday struggle and negotiation than has been often done in ethnographies of Islamic revival. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NIGER

### 133 Baudais, Virginie

Briefing: the 2010 coup d'État in Niger: a praetorian regulation of politics? / Virginie Baudais and Grégory Chauzal - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 295-304.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; coups d'état; 2010.

On 18 February 2010 Niger's President was overthrown in a military coup d'état led by the artillery company. In many ways, the coup came as no surprise, nor was it universally condemned or opposed: since independence in 1960, Niger has experienced no fewer than four military coups (1974, 1996, 1999, and 2010), four political transitions, eight presidents, and seven republics. It has spent 22 of its 50 years as an independent nation under military rule. The latest coup overthrew Mamadou Tandja, democratically elected President since 1999. The context of the coup was the President's decision to revise the constitution so as to extend his presidency by three years at the end of his second five-year term. The constitutional revision alienated not only Tandja's old political partners, but also the army and the international community. This briefing explores the factors that undermined Tandja's regime and facilitated a new praetorian intervention. More specifically, it examines the nature of the coup in the light of Niger's history, the ensuing new regulation of politics, and its possible consequences for the country's democratic future. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NIGERIA

### 134 Adebawale, Wale

Introducing Nigeria at fifty : the nation in narration / Wale Adebawale and Ebenezer Obadare - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 379-405 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; political history; State.

Nigeria, Africa's most populous democracy, celebrates its 50th year as an independent nation in October 2010. In the struggle to create a more just, more equitable and more democratic polity than was inherited from the British, Nigeria has experimented with all

sorts of political systems, ideologies, economic policies and even cultural paradigms. Under a leadership and political elite that is deficient in many respects, Nigeria has fought a civil war to save and transcend 'the mistake of 1914', survived serial bloodletting in attempts to understand religious, ethnic and regional differences, and emerged from several years of brutal, even homicidal, military rule. It has also mobilized national democratic hope and aspirations and simultaneously dashed them cruelly many times over. This introduction to a special issue of the 'Journal of Contemporary African Studies' on Nigeria at fifty outlines Nigeria's political history since independence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**135 Ademowo, Adeyemi J.**

The Nigerian urban motor park as a violence stereotyped space / Adeyemi J. Ademowo - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2010), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 22-40 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; stereotypes; road transport; marketplaces; violence; social conflicts; urban areas.

Nigeria's urban motor park spaces are unique locations that service the transportation, market, social and cultural needs of their users. This space is stereotyped as violence-infested. This paper attempts to find out why. Basing itself on fieldwork carried out in 2008/2009 on the Ojoo motor park in Ibadan and various other parks in this city, it shows that the cosmological origin of Ojoo motor park has nothing to do with the current park crisis. The competition among drivers and market men and women for resources and power as well as the struggle to represent various interest groups - particularly unions - are mere attempts geared towards possible access to 'food'. The paper concludes that the inability of the public to acknowledge the existence of an internal mechanism through which the park's ruptured social interactions are managed shows that the stereotypification of the urban motor park is unwarranted, prejudiced and, hence, needs reconsideration. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**136 Adeniyi, M.O.**

Islamic concept of environmental issues and sustainable development in Nigeria / M.O. Adeniyi - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 147-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; environmental management; sustainable development; Islam.

One of the major challenges facing the Nigerian State today is that of environmental degradation and sustainable development. Man's continuity and survival on this earth depend wholly on the ability to protect, preserve and conserve the environment for present and future generations. This is the whole essence of the principle and concept of sustainable development. Successive Nigerian governments have attempted to address issues of environmental degradation in order to promote environmental protection and

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

achieve sustainable development with little success. Since Africans and Nigerians in particular are said to be highly religious, it may be helpful to use religious appeals in this respect. In this light, the author highlights Islamic injunctions and principles which are useful in the quest for solutions to the various environmental challenges facing Nigeria. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **137 Adetona, Lateef Mobolaji**

'Da'wah' (Islamic propagation) in Yoruba land : from the advent of Islam to the end of colonial period / Lateef Mobolaji Adetona - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 99-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamization; Yoruba; colonial period.

This article documents the efforts to proselytize Islam in Yorubaland, southwest Nigeria, especially during the period of British colonization, when Islamic progression was retarded by colonialism and Christian evangelization. The study highlights various efforts of Muslim 'da'wah' (propagation) groups using both modernist and conservative approaches. The Jamat-ul Islamiyyah, which encouraged Muslim youth to combine Western and Islamic education, is illustrative of the former. The Bamidele Movement, which rejected anything Western, is illustrative of the latter. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **138 Adogame, Afe**

How God became a Nigerian : religious impulse and the unfolding of a nation / Afe Adogame - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 479-498.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; religion; religious history; politics.

Nigeria, the most populous country in sub-Saharan Africa with a population of some 150 million people, is an embodiment of historical, cultural, ethnic, religious, social, and linguistic affinities and diversities. Its religious landscape is highly complex and dynamic, comprising a multiplicity of religious traditions, including the indigenous religions, the various strands of Christianity and Islam, as well as newer Spiritual Science movements. These religious traditions have mutually enhanced and transformed each other in a highly competitive context. They serve as significant sources through which many Nigerians seek understanding of their complex reality and existence; they are instrumental in maintaining peace and cohesion but also sometimes in fostering religious violence and conflict. This contribution explores the religious impulse in the unfolding of Nigeria as a nation through the prism of religious history and its interconnectedness with politics; the contestation of ritual and social space and power in Nigeria's religious economy; and also through its negotiation and self-insertion into the global religious marketplace. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**139 Akinyemi, Akanni**

Old age expectation as a factor influencing high demand for children among the Ijesas of south-western Nigeria: does number of children influence old age support? / by Akanni Akinyemi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 61-78 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elderly; care of the aged; children.

This article examines expectations of the elderly concerning support from their children and the connection between old age expectations and demand for children. This was investigated in view of the traditional African belief that high fertility guarantees better future support for the elderly. To what extent does this belief still hold? Data were collected through a community survey among 947 elderly respondents in Osun state, southwest Nigeria. The expectations of the elderly were examined with respect to financial care, health care, personal visitation, social status, and daily care. The results indicate that the expectations of elderly parents are quite high, but are not always met. Although children still are the main caregivers for their elderly parents, they may not be able to provide adequate support in all five respects. The article concludes that the number of children has no direct significance for old age support. Instead, empowerment of children (by proxy, at least one child abroad) has a high significance for old age support. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**140 Ali, Baba Gana Kachalla**

A re-appraisal of district administration in colonial Borno : a case study of Mobbar district of Borno emirate, 1902-1960 / by Baba Gana Kachalla Ali - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 41-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Great Britain; indirect rule; local history; 1890-1899; 1900-1949.

British military occupation of Mobbar district in Borno emirate, northern Nigeria, was necessitated by the advance of the French and the Germans towards areas of British interest in West Africa, against the background of stiff competition for industrial growth and take-off in Europe. With the arrival of European powers in the Chad Basin area, the former Borno emirate witnessed a tripartite partition. Mobbar district and the entire Borno community switched from one foreign domination to another, i.e. from that of the Sudanese conqueror, Rabeh Ibn Fadallah, to that of the British colonial administration, which lasted until 1960. The period of British rule in Mobbar district saw many changes. The larger precolonial fiefs ruled by both Rabeh and the El-Kanemi Shehus were reorganized into a district system of administration. The El-Kanemi dynasty was restored and a native authority system of government was introduced in which district and village heads became the paramount agents of British rule and were paid a fixed amount of money as salary. The

capital of Mobbar district was moved several times for reasons of size and access to water. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**141 Amuwo, Adekunle**

Between elite protectionism and popular resistance : the political economy of Nigeria's fractured State since juridical independence / Adekunle Amuwo - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 423-442.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; authoritarianism; political elite; political economy; political history; resistance.

This paper gives a new reading of the political economy of Nigeria within the context of British colonialism, the spin-off effects of structural imperialism and the stranglehold of an increasingly desperate transnational capital. The principal argument is that whilst these structures do not explain everything - to the extent that the Nigerian ruling elite has played a key role in the country's underdevelopment - they tend to create the conditions for the largely amoral and anti-people politics of the fractious ruling elite. Programmed to implode by colonialism with all the booby traps of a lopsided federal system and a monocultural economy and the scenarios of failure constituted by primordial cleavages, the resultant elite protectionism in its multiple manifestations hides the saliency of class struggle. In addition, the artificial postcolonial State - with no cultural resonance on the ground, but representing the primary means of class relations and reproduction - has been cynically exploited by the ruling elite and transnational capital. Popular resistance to the current gridlock will succeed only insofar as the dominated classes radicalize the struggle for popular democracy and the construction of an autochthonous Nigerian State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**142 Asakitipi, Alex E.**

The body, health, and urbanization process in Nigeria : a study in figurational sociology / Alex E. Asakitipi - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2010), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 41-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; urban environment; environmental degradation; health; attitudes; urbanization.

This paper examines the perception and attitude of urbanites in Lagos State on the twin issues of environment and health with the aim of answering the question of how urbanites participate in the urbanization process in Nigeria. The discussion is guided by the premise that the organization of social systems in urban centres in Nigeria reflects how the body is perceived and observed. Contrary to the Durkheimian tradition, urban centres in Nigeria do not have a clear dichotomy between the sacred and the profane in the strict sense of these words. Even where they do, they are fused together to form one functional whole, a practice that is in consonance with the traditional concept of the body as both corporeal and

spiritual yet as a unified system that functions as one indivisible entity. For this reason, urban dwellers in the country do not respond to the environmental chaos but rather live with, and in it. Because this fundamental demarcation is lacking in the urbanization process, there is a dysfunction of social systems both in human relationships on the one hand and between humans and the environment on the other. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**143 Audu, B.M.**

Perceptions and attitudes of couples towards their infertility / by B.M. Audu, G.S. Melah and Z.L. Bello - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 219-226 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; infertility; attitudes.

Based on a questionnaire administered to 98 infertile couples attending gynaecological clinics in the Specialist Hospital and the Federal Medical Centre, Gombe, Nigeria, between January 1999 and December 2000, the authors investigated the couples' perception of the cause of their infertility and how they sought to solve it, including the acceptability of treatment options. Forty-three percent of the women had no idea of the possible cause of their infertility. Anxiety was a major problem, hence the couples' desire to seek medical treatment for infertility. The desire for divorce and/or remarriage was low, even if the other spouse was sterile. Only 33.7 percent of the men would accept donor insemination if they were azoospermic, the women were more willing to accept donor ova (61.2 percent). Significantly more female than male spouses had used traditional medication for their infertility. Education was significantly associated with perceived causes of infertility, attitude to adoption and acceptability of donor ova. Religion significantly influenced the predilection to divorce, the use of traditional medication and the acceptance of donor ova. None of the factors studied significantly affected the acceptance of donor gametes, suggesting that reproduction of the biological self is the major thrust in seeking treatment for infertility. Adoption was considered an unsatisfactory solution. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**144 Brems, Eva**

Human rights enforcement by people living in poverty : access to justice in Nigeria / Eva Brems and Charles Olufemi Adekoya - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 258-282.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; access to justice; human rights; poverty.

This article analyses the challenges facing those living in poverty in Nigeria in accessing justice for the enforcement of their rights, despite those rights being constitutionally protected and despite the existence of a specific procedure for their enforcement. People living in poverty are generally most likely to see their human rights violated, and least likely

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

to enforce their rights. The article posits that the judiciary in developing countries has a crucial role to play in fighting human rights violations specifically affecting people living in poverty, and notes the great challenge for the Nigerian legislator and judiciary towards making justice accessible in practical terms to the needy in Nigeria. The example of public interest litigation in India can serve as a source of inspiration in this respect. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **145 Camble, E.**

Characteristics of authors in the Annals of Borno / by E. Camble and Y. Aliyu - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 63-73 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; periodicals; research.

The 'Annals of Borno' is a multidisciplinary regional journal of research and documentation in the human, natural, social and applied sciences, published annually by the University of Maiduguri Press. The maiden issue appeared in 1983 and about 359 articles have been published in volumes 1 through 20 (1983-2003). The present study analyses the characteristics of the authors in the 'Annals of Borno' from 1991 to 2003, thereby updating a similar study by O.M. Mommoh (1996) for the years 1983-1990. The study focuses on the authors' subject areas, faculties, geographical focus, productivity, form of authorship, gender and institutional affiliation. A total of 312 authors contributed 228 articles in the seven editions covered. Medical sciences is the most published subject area and Borno State (northern Nigeria) the main geographical area. The College of Medical Sciences is the faculty which contributed the most articles. The most productive author contributed six articles during the period of the study, while the majority of the articles are of single authorship. Male authors dominated, and University of Maiduguri staff account for over 81.4 percent of the articles published. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **146 Carton, Benjamin**

Asymmetric terms-of-trade shocks in a monetary union : an application to West Africa / Benjamin Carton ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 657-690 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; terms of trade; monetary policy; economic models; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine.

The authors propose a two-country dynamic stochastic general equilibrium model of a monetary union facing asymmetric terms-of-trade shocks, calibrated on Nigeria and West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU). Three monetary regimes are successively studied at the union level: a flexible exchange rate with constant money supply, a flexible exchange rate with an accommodating monetary policy and a fixed exchange-rate regime. The authors find that, in the face of oil-price shocks, the most



stabilizing regime for Nigeria is a fixed money supply, whereas it is a fixed exchange rate for WAEMU. However, the introduction of an oil-stabilization fund can reduce the disagreement on the common policy rule. Furthermore, the two zones may agree on a fixed money-supply rule in the face of both oil- and agricultural-price shocks. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**147 Enabulele, Amos O.**

Enforcement of the Green Tree Agreement between Nigeria and Cameroon : matters arising under municipal law / Amos O. Enabulele - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 31-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Cameroon; boundary conflicts; judgments; international law; legislative power.

Following the 10 October 2002 International Court of Justice judgment on the protracted boundary dispute between the Federal Republic of Nigeria and the Republic of Cameroon over the Bakassi Peninsula, the Nigerian government and its Cameroonian counterpart signed an agreement in Green Tree, New York, on 12 June 2006 to implement the judgment. Consequent to that agreement Nigeria has made several adjustments to its boundaries in the affected states of the federation. The said agreement was unilaterally implemented by the executive without the valid approval of the National Assembly on 14 August 2008. The said implementation raises several unresolved constitutional issues touching on the relationship between municipal law and international law, in particular law touching the federative or foreign affairs powers of the president and the application of section 12 of the constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1999. The author concludes that both Nigeria and Cameroon should revisit the agreement with a view to readdressing the domestic law issues it raises. For although the agreement may have been implemented, the absence of municipal legislations in both countries seriously threatens permanent and lasting peace in the area. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**148 Garta, Solomon Tizhe**

Community participation in water resources development in Michika Local Government Area, Adamawa State, Nigeria / by Solomon Tizhe Garta and Felix Aromo Ilesanmi - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 19-40 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; water supply; community participation; organizations.

This article examines the overt and covert roles community organizations play in the development and management of water resources in Michika Local Government Area of Adamawa State, Nigeria. It is based on empirical data from key respondents from ten selected NGOs and 80 community-based organizations (CBOs) using a 50 percent sample size. Government was the principal provider of both economic and social infrastructure in

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

the area. Community organizations supported four basic infrastructure facilities. The CBOs were especially committed to road and water projects, while the NGOs were more involved in health and educational facilities. They were motivated by the need to address community-felt needs although they were limited by inadequate funds. There is a need for intensified public enlightenment for more participation on the part of community organizations. A synergy between government and community input will make for better development of the LGA. The authors propose water supply infrastructure facilities for Michika LGA and recommend roles for the stakeholders, sources of funds and an implementation strategy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **149 Ibisomi, Latifat D.G.**

Fertility transition in Nigeria : exploring the role of desired number of children / by Latifat D.G. Ibisomi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 207-222 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; fertility; fertility rate.

Reports have suggested the onset of fertility transition in Nigeria and speculations are rife about the factors driving the observed fertility changes. This study investigates if and how 'desired number of children' influences the observed fertility change in the country, utilizing information collected from twenty-four focus group discussion (FGD) sessions conducted across the country. The results show that people are revising the number of children they are having downward, but the desired number of children remains high. Religion and culture are key drivers of current desired number of children but changing socioeconomic factors greatly limit the actual number of children people have. The desired number of children does not play a noticeable role in the observed fertility transition in Nigeria, posing significant challenges for policies and programmes that aim to lower the desired number of children for sustainable fertility level in the country. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **150 Imam, M.S.**

The interface of business and mysticism in the economy of the Lake Chad basin : a biography of Alhaji Muhammad Sani Muhammad (Alhaji Liman, 1915-1971) / by M.S. Imam and Ibrahim Modu - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 51-59 : geneal.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; entrepreneurs; Sufism; fisheries; biographies (form).

This article investigates the profile of Alhaji Muhammad Sani Muhammad (Alhaji Liman) (1915-1971), trader, businessman, and religious leader, and his role in the economy of the Lake Chad area, northern Nigeria. Alhaji Liman combined a leadership position in business and mysticism at a time when Sufism was regarded by many as complete abstention from worldly affairs. Hailed from Kebbi area, Alhaji Liman's coming to Lake Chad was essentially

the result of his unshakable belief in the Niass Tijaniyya and the pressure and persecution directed at him by the then political leaders and traditional rulers in the Sokoto emirate, who were vehemently opposed to the Tijaniyya brotherhood. His arrival in the Lake Chad area with a large number of Niass Tijaniyya followers had the effect of further developing the Lake Chad economy and in particular the fishing industry. App., bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**151 Imam, Muhammad Sani**

Fish trade and its significance in the economic and social development of the Lake Chad region 1907-1999 / by Muhammad Sani Imam - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 3-17 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; fish; trade.

Marketing of fish has been a long-standing economic activity of the people inhabiting the Lake Chad basin in Nigeria. Fresh fish catered largely for the local market, while trade in processed (dried and smoked) fish extended beyond domestic markets to other parts of Nigeria, as well as neighbouring countries (Cameroon, Chad). Local and long-distance trade in dried and smoked fish were interdependent. Various ethnic groups were involved in the fish trade. Women played a prominent role in fish processing and trade. In nearly all centres of fish trade, the marketing structure was organized by the Fatoma (brokers, intermediaries between seller and buyer). The fish trade was further facilitated by improvements in different systems of transport and communication, over both water and land. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**152 Ja'afar-Furo, Muhammad R.**

Resource-use efficiency and constraints to animal traction technology in Adamawa State, Nigeria / by Muhammad R. Ja'afar-Furo - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 127-144 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; animal traction; animal diseases.

The use of animal traction technology in Nigeria has been constrained by inadequate animal health care. Endoparasitism, especially the liverfluke (*Fasciola*), causes colossal economic loss not only in animals used for farm power, but in livestock as a whole. The present study focuses on the economic effects of this parasite on draught animals. A comparative study of *Fasciola*-infested and non-infested draught animals was conducted in Adamawa State in 2001 in order to determine the most efficient resource use. Computed Marginal Value Productivity indicated that 66.67 percent of the inputs were used above economic optimum, with inputs in the non-infested draught animals the most efficiently utilized. Major constraints to the use of animal traction included expensive veterinary drugs, the inability of farmers to detect infestation at an early stage and inadequacy of feeds. Both

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

modern and indigenous methods of control of Fascioliasis were used in the infested animals. The modern method was found to be cost-effective. Adequate veterinary facilities need to be made available in the rural areas of Nigeria and to be easily accessible for farmers using draught animals. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **153 Kew, Darren**

Nigerian elections and the neopatrimonial paradox : in search of the social contract / Darren Kew - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 499-521 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; State-society relationship; political history.

A review of a half century of Nigerian elections demonstrates the inextricable link between the Social Contract and election quality in the country. Ultimately, both must move forward if credible elections are to be sustained over the long term, for without a strong sense of public responsibility, power-holders are inclined to manipulate electoral systems to produce favourable outcomes. Nigeria initially enjoyed an 'ethnic contract' under which postindependence elites felt some obligation to care for the public interests of their ethnic constituents, but by the late 1980s the ethnic contract had largely given way to a more personal, neopatrimonial pattern of politics. Consequently, election quality has declined in every general election since 1993. Advocates of election reform must widen their scope to support the development of a viable political opposition that has an interest in credible elections and, ultimately, can help to build a national Social Contract. App., bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **154 Kewuyemi, Kareem Muritala**

The development finance institutions in Nigeria and the Islamic finance since 1964 / Kareem Muritala Kewuyemi - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 161-190 : fig., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; finance; banking; Islam.

Since 1964 various development finance institutions have been established at both the national and state levels in Nigeria to cater for the economic development of specific sectors. It was anticipated that the development finance institutions would be able to cover the areas neglected by commercial banks and that they would become specialist in their respective fields. However, despite all the restructuring and reforms of the development finance institutions over the years, they have remained passive and irrelevant in the drive towards development. A brief historical overview of the development finance institutions since 1964 and the present structure of the Nigerian financial system is followed by a presentation of the major Islamic financial products and services in relation to national development: 'mudaarabah' (combination of entrepreneurship and capital), 'musharakah' (partnership that involves contribution of labour and capital from both the financier and the

would-be customer), 'ijaarah' (to give one's property on rent), 'muraabahah' (cost plus mark-up), 'salam' (advance payment), 'istisnaa' (a sale of what is not in existence), 'bay mu'ajjal' (deferred payment), 'sukuuk' (Islamic investment certificates or bond), 'qardu hasan' (free loan or benevolent loan) and 'takaafuul' (Islamic insurance). All the products and services of the five development finance institutions in Nigeria - Bank of Industry, Federal Mortgage Bank of Nigeria, Nigeria Agricultural Cooperative and Rural Development Bank, Nigeria Export Import Bank and Urban Development Bank of Nigeria - can be financed successfully, efficiently and effectively through these Islamic financial products. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **155 Korieh, Chima J.**

"May it please Your Honor" : letters of petition as historical evidence in an African colonial context / Chima J. Korieh - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 83-106 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; letters; colonial administration; colonial policy; World War II.

This paper presents some preliminary conclusions drawn from an ongoing project which aims to collect and collate letters of petitions in colonial Nigeria as primary source for historians and other scholars. The goal is to show the potential use of petitions as a foundation for gauging African reactions and responses to colonialism focusing on the petitions that emerged during World War II in colonial eastern Nigeria. The paper is based on the collection of petitions located at the National Archives of Nigeria at Enugu written by people living in the rural and urban areas in colonial eastern Nigeria during that period. Mainly addressed to District Officers from within the region, they reflect the concerns of individuals and groups as they relate to the crisis engendered by World War II and the policies and controls imposed by officials to bolster the British war effort. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **156 Kwaghe, P.V.**

Determinants of poverty intensity among farming households in Borno State, Nigeria / by P.V. Kwaghe, P.S. Amaza and A. Iheanacho - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 155-174 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; rural poverty; rural households; farmers.

The present study models the determinants of poverty among farming households in Borno State, Nigeria. Using multistage sampling technique, 360 farming households were randomly sampled from 12 villages spread across six Local Government Areas of the three agro-ecological zones in the state (Guinea savannah, Sudan savannah, arid Sahel). Household income, expenditure, the value of free natural resources and information on household livelihood-related factors dominated the bulk of the data. A poverty line of 1,982.84 naira was estimated using the monthly mean per adult equivalent household

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

expenditure. Based on the poverty line, 62 percent of the farming households were poor. The study concluded that different aspects of the farming household characteristics affected the intensity of poverty. Amongst the variables examined were gender of household head, child dependency ratio, adult dependency ratio, household size, number of extension contacts, off-farm income, access to improved farm inputs, type of labour used, season of crop production, type of agricultural enterprise, expenditure on health and distance to source of drinking water. It was also observed that 21 percent of the monthly mean per adult equivalent household expenditure was derived from the value of the free environmental resources consumed. The study recommends multiple anti-poverty strategies, the mainstreaming of environment into poverty alleviation strategies and targeting the most vulnerable households and regions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **157 Laguda, Danoye-Oguntola**

"Pentecostalism" and African religious movements in the 21st century : a case study of indigenous faith of Africa, Ijo Orunmila / Danoye-Oguntola Laguda - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 191-205 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; African religions; African Independent Churches; Pentecostalism.

In this article the author seeks to explain the adoption of Pentecostal features by African religious movements in a cosmopolitan environment such as Lagos, southwest Nigeria. Indigenous Faith of Africa, Ijo Orunmila (Ato), is used as a model. This church, founded in 1920, is based on the Ifa corpus. It showcases the traditional religion of the Yoruba and strives to make African traditional religion relevant to 21st-century spirituality in Nigeria. Pentecostalism has become the fad for all religious traditions in the country with the appropriation of the media, crusades, tracks, itinerant preaching and participation in several social events as a means to reposition the tenets, doctrines and liturgy of their traditions. For African religious groups, Pentecostalism is adopted as a response to the dominance of Islamic and Christian groups in order to compete in the pluralized religious space that Lagos represents. It is also to shed the toga of primitivity attached to African traditional religion in the face of the modernity and sophistication that now permeates the practice of religion in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **158 Ndubuisi, Veronica N.**

Consumer behaviour and customer choice of bank decision in Maiduguri, Borno State, Nigeria / by Veronica N. Ndubuisi, O.A. Hambagda and S.K. Msheliza - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 77-87 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; banking.

Following the introduction of the structural adjustment programme in Nigeria in 1986 and the deregulation of the banking industry, the number of banks doubled overnight and competition in the industry became very keen. The present study identifies the factors that influence both individual and organizational customers in choosing with which commercial banks to do business, determines the relative importance of the factors influencing bank choice and compares the results obtained from individual and corporate customers. The factor most valued by both individual and corporate customers is protection and security of depositors' funds. In the case of individual customers, ease of opening an account, convenient services, reputation and quick cash withdrawal ranked second, third, fourth and fifth respectively, while for corporate customers this was backup services, several branches, quick loan approval and friendly cashiers and network services. It is suggested that banks should focus their marketing skills accordingly. The study was completed in April 2004, before the consolidation of banks to 25 mega banks in December 2004. App., bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**159 Noibi, Mubarak Ademola**

Political corruption and the Nigerian democratic environment : the role of religion / Mubarak Ademola Noibi - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 233-243.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; corruption; Islam; religious education.

Corruption is a relative phenomenon and is usually treated in accordance with the norms of its context and not according to universal standards. However, from the Islamic point of view, corruption, which is often referred to as 'fasad', takes different forms and is also universal. The author surveys various definitions of corruption, looks at different causes of corruption (customs, attitudes and habit; pressure on officials; the political environment; ethnicity), and sums up its benefits (economic development; national integration) and costs (wastage of resources; instability; capacity reduction). In Nigeria, political corruption is widespread. Attempts to stamp out corruption have not been successful. Ironically, religion has not been put to optimal use in this respect. The author highlights relevant teachings of Islam and recommends using religion to address the problem of political corruption in Nigeria. Religion should be a compulsory subject in primary and secondary schools in order to acquaint pupils with the true teachings of their religion which will reflect in their personal interactions. Teaching of accountability in the hereafter should be incorporated in the General Studies Programme in Nigeria's tertiary institutions. Religious bodies should be involved in the screening of political office holders in order to verify their honesty. Furthermore, the government should encourage religious clerics to preach to the public through the electronic media on the evils of corruption. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**160 Nwabueze, Remigius N.**

Equitable bases of the Nigerian Land Use Act / Remigius N. Nwabueze - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 119-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; land law; jurisprudence; equity of law; land tenure.

Do the terms of the Nigerian Land Use Act permit the application of equitable principles to transactions under it? More particularly, could equity be used to enforce null and void transactions under the Act? Although the Supreme Court answered these questions in the negative in 'Savannah Bank Ltd v Ajilo', other decisions of the Supreme Court, as well as some sections of the Act itself, suggest that the Act is not incompatible with equitable principles. Nor is it contrary to public policy to enforce null and void transactions under the Act through the intervention of equity. Two relevant equitable concepts are resulting and constructive trusts. While constructive trusts have found some fertile soil in Nigerian equity jurisprudence (despite the discordant tune in 'Ajilo'), Nigerian courts seem to struggle with the principles of resulting trust. This article suggests that resulting and constructive trusts are proper instruments for the interpretation and application of the Act and that 'Ajilo' should be overruled. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**161 Nwapi, Chilenye**

A legislative proposal for public participation in oil and gas decision-making in Nigeria / Chilenye Nwapi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 184-211.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; international law; natural resource management; popular participation; hydrocarbon policy.

Nigeria is on the verge of comprehensively reviewing its oil and gas laws. The review is aimed at, among other things, addressing the conflicts associated with the management of the resources and, especially, the effect on the people of the oil producing region of the country who have been vigorously protesting about their alienation from the resources. Drawing on the international law of public participation in natural resource management, this article seeks to develop a viable legislative framework for public participation in oil and gas decision-making that Nigeria can adopt. A viable legislative framework must take into account the various factors that shape the effectiveness of participation and the elements that promote the objectives of participation. It is premised on the ground that looking to international prescriptions might help to elucidate gaps in domestic laws, as well as alternatives to overcome them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**162 Obadare, Ebenezer**

Biomedical loopholes, distrusted State, and the politics of HIV/AIDS 'cure' in Nigeria / Ebenezer Obadare and Iruka N. Okeke - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 191-211 : tab.



ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; vaccination; medical sciences; politics.

As socio-medical phenomena, epidemics are revealing of the cultures in which they are experienced. The HIV/AIDS epidemic in Africa exposes antecedent tensions between State and society, and, on a broader canvas, between the global north and south. As a contribution to the emerging literature on the social ramifications of HIV/AIDS, this article examines the saga of the Nigerian physician and immunologist, Dr Jeremiah Abalaka who, like other innovators in sub-Saharan Africa, claims to have developed a curative HIV vaccine. Whilst articulating the social conditions that enabled Abalaka to thrive, the article explores the marked differences in the reaction to his 'discovery' among State representatives, the scientific establishment, the general public, people living with HIV, and the media. Finally, the article valorizes the emergence of new actors in the African health sector, and the diversity of strategies used by ordinary people to achieve and maintain wellness. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**163 Obi, Cyril I.**

The petroleum industry: a paradox or (sp)oilier of development? / Cyril I. Obi - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 443-457.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; hydrocarbon policy; political economy; development.

This article addresses one of the fundamental questions facing Nigeria at 50, as it relates to the role of the petroleum industry in the nation's development crisis. The relationship between the petroleum industry and Nigeria's development is approached from two levels: the nature of the global political economy of oil and the ways the Nigerian oil industry has served foreign and domestic elite interests. This explains why the transfer of ownership of the petroleum industry in the 1970s did not result in the transfer of control, nor address the structural deficiencies in the industry. Petroleum has been 'instrumentalized' in the high-stake politics and struggles involving transnational and local social forces, contributing to multiple crises. It is noted that the prospects of an oil-driven national developmental project cannot be entirely foreclosed, but it would require a new equitable social contract, a visionary leadership and a democratic developmental State. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**164 Obi, Cyril**

*Oil and insurgency in the Niger Delta : managing the complex politics of petro-violence* / ed. by Cyril Obi and Siri Aas Rustad. - London [etc.] : Zed Books [etc.], cop. 2011. - IX, 255 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Bibliogr.: p. 225-244. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1848138083

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; violence; conflict.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

This collective volume analyses the dynamics of the violent conflict in the Niger Delta, Nigeria, focusing on the ways in which oil and Nigerian politics have morphed poorly coordinated, non-violent protests into a pan-Delta insurgency. It discusses the causes of the escalation in violence, the various actors involved, the policy challenges facing conflict resolution, and the options for peace. It also examines the role of oil as a commodity of global strategic significance, and the impact of the complex interplay between transnational, State and local actors and power relations. Contributions by Babatunde A. Ahonsi, Rhuks Ako, Morten Bøås, Nils Duquet, Engobo Emeseh, Ibaba Samuel Ibaba, Uwafiokun Idemudia, Augustine Ikelegbe, Oluwatoyin Oluwaniyi, Kayode Soremekun, Charles Ukeje, Ukoha Ukiwo, and Anna Zalik. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **165 Ogen, Olukoya**

The slave trade and its abolition in the Ikale-Yoruba country, 1650-1890 / Olukoya Ogen - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 68-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Ikale; slavery; slave trade.

There is a growing scholarly advocacy for focussing on the localized impact of the trans-Atlantic slave trade. It has even been suggested that an assessment of the impact of the trade and its abolition can only be realistic after weighing the evidence of detailed local studies. The case of the Ikale-Yoruba in southwestern Nigeria shows clearly that the impact of the slave trade and its abolition varied fundamentally from one society to another. The paper highlights old slave routes and slave markets in Ikaledland, weapons used for slave raiding activities and several European items used in exchange for slaves. Even more significant is the fact that the social forces that were set in motion by the slave trade affected Ikale states' formation process, its settlement patterns and the economy that evolved after abolition. Thus, in spite of the fact that it has been widely assumed that the Ikale-Yoruba had nothing to do with the notorious trade in slaves and were, therefore, largely insulated against the socioeconomic consequences which the trade and its eventual abolition engendered in Yorubaland, this paper argues that the dynamics of Ikale precolonial economy and society cannot be properly understood without adequate reference to the slave trade. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **166 Ojo, Olatunji**

Slavery and slaving operations in nineteenth-century Ibadan : a demographic analysis / Olatunji Ojo - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 43-67 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Ibadan polity; slaves; Yoruba; ethnic identity.

This article analyses the factors of ethnicity, sex and age in Ibadan (Nigeria) slavery operations during the nineteenth century. It argues that slaveholders considered these

factors in deciding the means of enslavement, who to enslave, when and for what purpose. It shows that the slave population fluctuated over time shifting from Hausa to Yoruba speakers, western to eastern Yoruba, male to female, adults to children, and from soldiers to farmers and manufacturers. All these have implications for the "making" and "meaning" of "Yoruba" identity and social relations. App., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**167 Okafor, Obiora Chinedu**

Between elite interests and pro-poor resistance : the Nigerian courts and Labour-led anti-fuel price hike struggles (1999-2007) / Obiora Chinedu Okafor - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 95-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; jurisprudence; resistance; interest groups; poverty; price policy.

Between 1999 and 2007, a popular Labour-led movement led a pro-poor struggle to resist the fuel price hike policy of the Nigerian government. Waged in the context of the poverty in which nearly 70 per cent of Nigerians lived, the operation of powerful incentives to raise fuel prices, and the Nigeria Labour Congress' extraordinary sociopolitical leverage, these struggles triggered much government frustration. One of the strategies adopted by the government to legitimize its attempt to repress the movement was to resort to the courts. This article analyses, from a sociolegal perspective, the key cases relating to the validity of the government's attempts to repress the struggles. The article concludes that, although both pro and anti-movement trends can be observed in the jurisprudence, the anti-movement tendency having so far prevailed in terms of formal legal precedent, the pro-movement (i.e. pro-poor) decisions have, as a result of their massive popular legitimacy, actually functioned as the 'living law.' Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**168 Omenka, Nicholas Ibeawuchi**

Blaming the gods: Christian religious propaganda in the Nigeria-Biafra war / by Nicholas Ibeawuchi Omenka - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2010), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 367-389.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Biafran conflict; interreligious relations; propaganda; Church and State; Christianity; Islam.

The consensus among many analysts of the Nigeria-Biafra War is that the conflict cannot be reduced to a mono-causal explanation. The tragedy that befell the West African country from 1966 to 1970 was a combination of many factors, which were political, ethnic, religious, social, and economic in nature. Yet the conflict was unduly cast as a religious war between Christians and Muslims. Utilizing newly available archival materials from within and outside Nigeria, this article endeavours to unravel the underlying forces in the religious war rhetoric of the mainly Christian breakaway region and its Western sympathizers. Among other things, it demonstrates that, while the religious war proposition was good for the relief efforts of the international humanitarian organizations, it inevitably alienated the

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

Nigerian Christians and made them unsympathetic to the Biafran cause. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **169 Osaghae, Eghosa E.**

The limits of charismatic authority and the challenges of leadership in Nigeria / Eghosa E. Osaghae - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 407-422.  
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; authoritarianism; political elite; political science.

Charismatic legitimation theory emerged in the 1960s as a framework for analysing the rise of personal leadership in developing countries. The theory fitted in quite well with the roles that postindependence leaders who had built large followership in the struggles for independence were expected to play in nationbuilding and economic development. The failure to meet these expectations and, in particular, the development of charismatic legitimation into personality cults and unaccountable authoritarian rule has however led to critical reviews of the theory. This article examines the theory in the light of the Nigerian experience and argues that, given the character of the country's elite, effective and accountable leadership cannot be left to the preferences and choices of leaders no matter how exemplary, messianic, heroic, or revolutionary they may be. The article makes a case for installing the requisite institutional correlates that are consonant with democracy, rule of law and accountability and capable of restraining the tendencies towards the personalization of political power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **170 Osiki, Omon M.**

Matriarchal primogeniture : a comparative study of Islamic and Afenmai systems of inheritance since the 1860s / Omon M. Osiki & L. Izuagie - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 102-117.  
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Etsako; law of inheritance; Islamic law; customary law.

This article explores the nexus between matrimony, matriarchy and inheritance in Afenmailand (Nigeria) using a comparative paradigm of traditional and Islamic perspectives. It examines factors that shaped systems of inheritance and succession among Afenmai people and emphasizes the role of polygamy in the decisionmaking process. It also highlights the inherent weaknesses in the two systems. By exploring related conceptual and definitional issues involved in inheritance, the article points out the difference between the traditional system of inheritance and that based on Islam, and concludes on the note that local peculiarities have affected both systems of inheritance in Afenmailand since the 1860s. It argues the case for an equitable sharing system that would consider the interest of all relevant stakeholders in the estate of the deceased, instead of the current matriarchal primogeniture that excludes the wives of the deceased, the sons other than the first born, as well as the daughters. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**171 Popoola, S.O.**

Management perceptions of internet-based banking services in Nigerian commercial banks / by S.O. Popoola and Yacob Haliso - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2010), no. 112, p. 37-52 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; commercial banks; Internet; managers; attitudes.

This study investigates management perceptions of internet-based banking services with special reference to commercial banks in Nigeria. A random sample of 36 banks was selected out of the 51 commercial banks that were found to have good financial health. A self-developed instrument called Management Perceptions of Internet-Based Banking Services scale was used for data gathering among 300 respondents. The results indicate a significant difference between male and female management perceptions; management had significant positive rather than negative perceptions of internet-based banking services; and there was a significant difference between strategic and tactical management perceptions of internet-based banking services. Age, work experience, management cadre and computer experience/training strongly influenced the perceptions of internet-based banking services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**172 Pur, J.T.**

Socio-economic factors influencing the adoption of recommended practices for cotton production in Lau Local Government Area of Taraba state, Nigeria / by J.T. Pur and I. Shehu Usman - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 251-257 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; cotton; agricultural innovations.

Based on primary data obtained through structured questionnaires administered to 108 respondents, the authors examined the socioeconomic factors influencing the level of awareness and adoption of recommended practices for cotton production in Lau Local Government Area of Taraba state, Nigeria, viz. site selection, source of seed, land preparation, planting time, seed rate, fertilizer application, thinning, weeding time, crop protection, mixing insecticide, harvesting, close season. Awareness of the recommended practices was generally high, but adoption varied. The need to source seeds from an accredited source scored the highest awareness (99.1 percent) and adoption (87 percent) rate. The least adopted practice was that of the close season (1.9 percent), even though some 64.8 percent of the respondents were aware of the legislation on removal and burning off of all cotton stalks. Correlation analysis revealed that the variables of education, number of individuals in a household, income from cotton production and contacts with extension agents were significantly related to the adoption of recommended farm practices. While the research institute saw the recommendations as a package, farmers saw them as different units within a component from which to select and adopt only those practices

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

which were in conformity with their social norms and values. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **173 Seriki, I.A.**

An examination of the appointment of Chief Imam of Abeokuta Central Mosque and its attendant crises (1890-1960) / I.A. Seriki - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 223-231.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ulema; succession; Abeokuta polity.

The importance of Imam as the chief functionary of the mosque and indeed of the Muslim community cannot be overemphasized. To be appointed an Imam, a person must possess certain qualities. This article examines the process of appointing the Chief Imam (Imam Jami') of Abeokuta Central Mosque, who is also regarded as the Head of all Imams in Egbaland (Nigeria). It also examines the crises which usually followed such appointments and the involvement of traditional worshippers (Ologboni) in the appointment, especially at the initial stage of Islam in the town, and the stand of Islam on the issue. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **174 Suberu, Rotimi**

The Nigerian federal system: performance, problems and prospects / Rotimi Suberu - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2010), vol. 28, no. 4, p. 459-477.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; federalism; centralization.

The transformation and centralization of the Nigerian federation by 'soldiers and oil' has produced contentious and contradictory outcomes. Many influential commentators describe the current centralized system of federalism as a veritable source of, rather than a credible solvent for, the country's multifaceted crises of unity, democracy, and development. A more balanced perspective would distinguish between the system's remarkable achievements in alleviating inter-group political inequality and insecurity, and its conspicuous failures to advance good democratic and economic governance. Ultimately, focused reforms, especially electoral and anti-corruption reforms, will be required to consolidate Nigeria's real successes in mitigating potentially disintegrative ethno-political conflicts and to assuage current agitations for the wholesale restructuring or dismantling of the federal system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **175 Thliza, M.G.**

An assessment of the Nigerian Agricultural Insurance Scheme on crop production in Borno State, Nigeria / by M.G. Thliza and J.T. Pur - In: *Annals of Borno*: (2006/07), vol. 23/24, p. 187-195 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; agricultural insurance; agricultural production.

It is more than twenty years since the inception of the Nigerian Agricultural Insurance Scheme in Borno State, Nigeria. The present study assesses to what extent the scheme has been protecting farmers from the effects of natural disasters by indemnifying or compensating them for losses arising from any of the elements or perils for which they are insured. The study found that most of those participating in the scheme were youths. Although most of them came from large families, their desire to acquire formal education was not affected. As a result there was a high literacy level in the study area, with the majority having attended secondary schools and tertiary institutions. This educational background explains why there was a high adoption rate of the insurance scheme as a new approach to sustainable agriculture and hence higher crop production. The results also indicated that most participants in the scheme were small-scale farmers and many of them applied for credit insurance to the tune of one hundred thousand naira. When the credit insurance was made available, many positive changes were experienced, especially in terms of farm size, crop output and net farm income. The study also found that 72.9 percent of the respondents paid back their loans. The study recommends the extension of the agricultural insurance scheme to other crops and livestock, as well as to other parts of Borno State which are not yet covered. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **176 Wusu, Onipede**

Understanding sexual negotiation between marital partners : a study of Ogu families in southwestern Nigeria / by Onipede Wusu and Uche C. Isiugo-Abanihe - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 155-171 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sexuality; spouses; Ogu.

Studies on African sexuality have concentrated on male extramarital affairs and a total neglect of sexual negotiation between husband and wife. The present study examines gender differentials in sexual negotiation strategies between marital partners among the Ogu, southwestern Nigeria. Data were generated from a survey conducted among 900 married men and women and 9 focus group discussions. Analysis reveals that both husband and wife have sexual needs and desires. While men do make direct demands for sex, women employ indirect erotic strategies to initiate sex. The consent of both partners is required for a sexual encounter to give maximum pleasure. Logistic models show that urban residence and frequent spousal communication are associated with gender equity in sexual negotiation between marital partners. It is suggested that sexual health programmes should therefore focus on both partners and not just men. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

**177 Foley, Ellen E.**

Diaspora, faith, and science: building a Mouride hospital in Senegal / Ellen E. Foley and Cheikh Anta Babou - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 75-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; diasporas; hospitals; Muslim brotherhoods; State-society relationship.

This article examines a development initiative spearheaded by the members of a transnational diaspora - the creation of a medical hospital in the holy city of Touba in central Senegal. Although the construction of the hospital is decidedly a philanthropic project, Hôpital Matlaboul Fawzaini is better understood as part of the larger place-making project of the Muridiyya and the pursuit of symbolic capital by a particular Mouride 'dahira'. The 'dahira's project illuminates important processes of forging global connections and transnational localities, and underscores the importance of understanding the complex motivations behind diaspora development. The hospital's history reveals the delicate negotiations between State actors and diaspora organizations, and the complexities of public-private partnerships for development. In a reversal of State withdrawal in the neoliberal era, a diaspora association was able to wrest new financial commitments from the State by completing a large infrastructure project. Despite this success, the authors argue that these kinds of projects, which are by nature uneven and sporadic, reflect particular historical conjunctures and do not offer a panacea for the failure of State-led development. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**178 Hill, Joseph**

'All women are guides' : Sufi leadership and womanhood among 'Taalibe Baay' in Senegal / Joseph Hill - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 375-412 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; women; Muslim brotherhoods; Sufism; gender roles.

In Sufi Islamic groups in West Africa, the position of 'muqaddam', one appointed as a spiritual guide, is usually held by men. Although Senegalese Shaykh Ibrahim Niasse (1900-1975) appointed many Senegalese women as 'muqaddams' throughout his life, few of his disciples were aware of these appointments. Since the 1990s a growing number of 'Taalibe Baay' (disciples of Niasse) women have more openly led active communities of disciples. Several factors have made it possible for these women to act uncontroversially as recognized leaders, including Baye Niasse's popularization of mystical knowledge and authority, making them available to the general body of disciples; the urbanization of the Taalibe Baay movement; and global and local processes raising Muslim women's visibility as objects of discourse and as active religious and economic actors. While these women sometimes draw on global discourses of gender equality, to a much larger extent they base



their religious authority on embodying and performing the interiority and submissiveness conventionally associated with pious women. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **179 Lewandowski, Sophie**

Politiques de lutte contre la pauvreté et inégalités scolaires à Dakar: vers un éclatement des normes éducatives? / Sophie Lewandowski - In: *Autrepart*: (2011), no. 59, p. 37-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; educational policy; inequality; poverty reduction; private education; Islamic education; schooling; attitudes.

Les pays d'Afrique subsaharienne élaborent aujourd'hui leurs politiques éducatives dans le contexte d'une "nouvelle" doxa internationale: les politiques de lutte contre la pauvreté. À partir du cas de Dakar au Sénégal, l'article montre que les processus de décision et de suivi de ces politiques favorisent une recomposition des inégalités de pouvoir en défaveur de l'État et des groupes sociaux les plus faibles, dont les normes sont évincées au profit des cadres cognitifs des bailleurs de fonds et d'individus situés à des interfaces normatives. L'objectif de développement quantitatif rapide des taux de scolarisation conduit à un déplacement des inégalités au sein du système scolaire. Dans ce contexte, si certains ménages adoptent les normes internationales qui pensent l'école comme un simple facteur économique, d'autres reconsidèrent conjointement le rôle économique et social de l'école et militent en faveur de l'enseignement arabo-musulman. L'article révèle comment la volonté d'uniformiser le rapport à l'éducation dans un impératif scolaire spécifique peut paradoxalement induire un éclatement des normes éducatives dans des pôles urbains comme Dakar. Bibliogr, notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 199) et en anglais (p. 203). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **180 Mogueurou, Laure**

La démocratisation de l'école à Dakar: les enseignements d'une enquête biographique / Laure Mogueurou - In: *Autrepart*: (2011), no. 59, p. 91-108 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; educational policy; access to education; gender inequality; social inequality.

La question de la démocratisation de l'enseignement fait l'objet de recherches nombreuses dans les pays développés, mais n'a suscité que peu d'intérêt en Afrique francophone, du fait notamment d'un problème de mesure: les statistiques éducatives ne contiennent pas d'informations sur les caractéristiques des élèves et de leurs familles, tandis que les enquêtes-ménages ne sont guère comparables entre elles. Cette question est explorée ici à partir d'une enquête biographique menée en 2001 à Dakar au Sénégal. La comparaison des destins scolaires de différentes cohortes d'hommes et de femmes, en fonction notamment de leur milieu social d'origine, montre que l'école s'est ouverte à un public plus large, mais que la poursuite des scolarités au-delà du primaire reste problématique,

## WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

particulièrement dans les milieux les plus touchés par la crise économique et sociale persistante. La progression manifeste des scolarités féminines tant au niveau primaire que secondaire ne leur permet toutefois pas de rattraper totalement les garçons. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 200) et en anglais (p. 204 ). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **181 Sy, Harouna**

Carabins de l'université Cheikh Anta Diop de Dakar: diagnostic des inégalités, autopsie des parcours / Harouna Sy - In: *Autrepart*: (2011), no. 59, p. 161-179 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; medical education; universities; students; social inequality; gender inequality; academic achievement.

L'auteur mène une analyse construite à partir d'un questionnaire sur les inégalités à la faculté de Médecine de l'université de Dakar. Cette analyse se fonde, d'un point de vue méthodologique, sur des cohortes reconstituées pour proposer une description de l'état des inégalités à l'intérieur d'un espace sociopédagogique à trois dimensions: origine sociale, profil, et parcours. L'auteur propose de montrer comment et pourquoi cette faculté est devenue un lieu de relégation où se font jour des luttes de positionnement spécifiques entre la fraction inférieure des classes moyennes et les classes populaires. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 201) et en anglais (p. 205). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## SIERRA LEONE

### **182 Arthur, Peter**

ECOWAS and regional peacekeeping integration in West Africa : lessons for the future / Peter Arthur - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 3-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; African peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations; civil wars.

During the 1990s, West Africa was ravaged by conflicts that required ECOWAS to intervene by sending a regional military force, ECOMOG, to Liberia and Sierra Leone. This paper analyses the lessons learned from ECOWAS' military intervention in Liberia and Sierra Leone. It argues that, while ECOMOG faced daunting challenges - disagreements among ECOWAS member States, financial constraints, equipment and logistical problems - key lessons were learned that subsequently shaped the military and diplomatic interventions by ECOWAS in Côte d'Ivoire in 2003 and Togo in 2005, respectively. ECOWAS learned that the impartiality of an intervention force and leaders' political will to intervene through financial and logistical support may be crucial to averting similar crises in the subregion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**183 Denney, Lisa**

Reducing poverty with teargas and batons: the security-development nexus in Sierra Leone / Lisa Denney - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 275-294.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Great Britain; development cooperation; national security; development.

This article examines the United Kingdom's Department for International Development's understanding of the correlations between security and development at the policy level, and contrasts this with on-the-ground experiences in Sierra Leone. Drawing on fieldwork from Sierra Leone, the article shows how DFID policy appears to have taken the correlation between security and development for granted. As the lead international actor implementing Sierra Leone's security sector reform programme, DFID relies upon the validity of the security-development nexus to justify time, money, and expertise spent on issues of security. The relationship between these phenomena is presented as commonsensical and uncontested, but the specific nature of the relationship has been glossed over, with little real empirical evidence to demonstrate nexus claims. In Sierra Leone newfound security has so far failed to produce the anticipated development, suggesting that the causal link between security and development may not be as straightforward as implied. The article concludes that more precise investigations of the manner in which security and development interact in practice are needed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**184 Niet, Anneke G. van der**

Football in post-conflict Sierra Leone / Anneke G. van der Niet - In: *African Historical Review*: (2010), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 48-60 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; football; youth; physically disabled; reintegration.

As in all African nations, football is very popular in Sierra Leone. While there is a constant lack of equipment and the fields are far from perfect, boys and girls are practising the game with great motivation and dedication. Training starts with warming up. This warming up is characterized by rhythmic exercises, done in perfect synchrony. These rhythmic activities need to be acquired by practice. Young boys watch the older football players and try to imitate them. Also for the amputee football team, rhythm is an important aspect of the warm-up. Football in Sierra Leone is more than just a game. It can be seen as a tool for rehabilitation and reintegration and makes the footballers forget about the war. For the amputee players, football also brings back their human dignity and sense of recognition, making them feel part of society again. The rhythmic aspects during the warm-up can intensify this effect, increasing a sense of belonging to a group. The paper focuses mainly on the town of Bo, the administrative capital of Sierra Leone's provincial southeastern part. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**185 Strickrodt, Silke**

African girls' samplers from mission schools in Sierra Leone (1820s to 1840s) / Silke Strickrodt - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 189-245.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; textiles; decorative arts; missionary history; historical sources; schoolgirls; 1800-1849.

This article draws attention to the existence of a number of embroidery samplers that were stitched by African girls in Church Missionary Society (CMS) schools in the then British colony of Sierra Leone in the period from the 1820s to the 1840s. An appendix presents the 13 samplers found so far in mission archives and collections in Europe. The article examines the context in which the samples were produced and concludes that the samplers allow for a glimpse of the largely undocumented female part of missionary activities. Moreover, they are material traces of the networks of support and exchange created by women, which involved school material, including equipment for needlework, being sent to Sierra Leone by female supporters in Britain, the instruction of African girls by missionary wives or schoolmistresses, and return of souvenirs, in the form of small pieces of needlework, to Britain for the encouragement for further support. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TOGO

**186 Beguy, Donatien**

Transition to adulthood across generations of men and women in Lomé (Togo) / by Donatien Beguy - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 3-26 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; urban population; generations; marriage; employment; housing.

This paper examines the timing and sequencing of critical events that mark the transition to adulthood in Lomé, Togo. These events include the completion of school, the departure from the parental home, entry into the labour force, marriage, and parenthood. The paper is based on a survey conducted in Lomé in 2000 which collected biographical information from 2,536 individuals in three birth cohorts - ages 25-34, 35-44, and 45-59 - in particular on their residential, family, schooling and professional trajectories. The results indicate that younger generations of men experienced a general delay in the entry into adulthood. For women, the timing of access to employment does not vary much across generations, but their entry into union and transition to first independent housing are delayed over time. Bibliogr., notes., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**187 Glasman, Joël**

Penser les intermédiaires coloniaux : note sur les dossiers de carrière de la police du Togo / Joël Glasman - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 51-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; historical sources; police; colonial period; social history.

Cette contribution s'intéresse à un type de source encore sous-utilisé par les historiens de l'Afrique: les dossiers de carrière. Ces sources peuvent enrichir la compréhension des carrières africaines au sein de l'État colonial et, partant, l'histoire des rapports entre État et sociétés en Afrique. L'étude de cas concerne l'histoire de la police civile au Togo. L'enquête porte sur un corpus de 114 dossiers individuels de policiers ayant servi entre les années 1940 et le début des années 1960. L'étude statistique et microhistorique des dossiers de carrière peut participer à repenser l'histoire des intermédiaires coloniaux, à la condition d'une critique externe attentive aux conditions d'émergence et de stockage de ces sources et d'une critique interne vigilante quant au passage des catégories coloniales aux catégories statistiques. L'apport de ce type de source est de questionner la notion d'"intermédiaires coloniaux", en faisant ressortir la diversité des trajectoires professionnelles et les tensions à l'œuvre au sein du groupe étudié. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

## GENERAL

**188 Lardeux, Laurent**

Les migrants dans les villes postcoloniales d'Afrique centrale : entre tensions et recompositions des espaces urbains / Laurent Lardeux - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 13-28 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Central African Republic; Congo (Brazzaville); capitals; urbanization; segregation; migrants; space; urban society.

Bangui (République centrafricaine), Brazzaville (République du Congo) et Yaoundé (Cameroun), capitales d'Afrique centrale, sont le théâtre de profondes mutations urbaines. Ces villes plurielles, ségréguées à l'époque coloniale, font de nos jours l'objet de tensions économiques et sociales importantes. La question des migrants, abordée dans cet article, entrouvre une porte sur les méandres de la recomposition urbaine et les dynamiques à l'œuvre dans l'aménagement des espaces urbains. Deux pôles de la ville s'opposent. Ce principe d'exclusion entretient les luttes sociales et politiques qui déplacent le centre d'activité vers la périphérie. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**189 Nouvion, François**

Fiscalité du secteur pétrolier en Afrique centrale (espace CEMAC) : principes directeurs du partage de production entre États et sociétés pétrolières / par François Nouvion - In: *Penant*: (2011), année 121, no. 875, p. 200-209 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; petroleum extraction; oil companies; taxation; fiscal policy; mining law; law of contract.

Les lois pétrolières des pays de la Communauté Économique et Monétaire d'Afrique Centrale (CEMAC: Cameroun, République centrafricaine, Congo, Gabon, Guinée équatoriale, Tchad) posent toutes pour principe que les hydrocarbures contenus dans le sol et le sous-sol sont la propriété de l'État et relèvent par suite du domaine public. Pour être en mesure d'exploiter les hydrocarbures, les sociétés pétrolières doivent conclure avec l'État un accord, et c'est le modèle juridique des contrats de partage de production qui s'est progressivement imposé dans les législations nationales des pays producteurs à partir des années 1980. La "fiscalité" du secteur de l'exploration et de la production d'hydrocarbures de l'espace CEMAC a considérablement évolué pour intégrer des prélèvements effectués par l'État. Le présent article présente les principes directeurs de ce partage de production, dont les mécanismes de détermination sont parfois directement inspirés des mécanismes fiscaux de droit commun. Les lois pétrolières dans l'espace CEMAC peuvent diverger de façon très significative d'un État à un autre. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**190 Youlou, Philippe**

L'affaire des "biens mal acquis" / par Philippe Youlou - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 1, p. 40-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Gabon; Equatorial Guinea; France; legal procedure; corruption; NGO.

L'association Transparence Internationale France s'étant constituée partie civile, par son ordonnance du 5 mai 2009, le doyen des juges d'instruction du tribunal de grande instance de Paris a pris la décision de recevoir la plainte dirigée contre des chefs d'État africains de recel et de détournement de fonds dans l'affaire dite des "biens mal acquis". Il s'agit en l'occurrence d'Omar Bongo, président du Gabon, de Teodoro Obiang, président de Guinée équatoriale, et de Denis Sassou Nguesso du Congo-Brazzaville. qui possèdent en France de nombreux biens immobiliers et comptes bancaires dont le financement est susceptible de provenir de détournement de fonds publics. L'objet de cette ONG est de combattre et prévenir la corruption. Cependant, si l'auteur met l'accent sur l'importance pour le droit de l'ordonnance, il reconnaît que des obstacles demeurent vu le climat politique en France, où la rupture promise avec la "Françafrique" ne semble pas s'être réalisée dans les faits. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## ANGOLA

**191 Rodrigues, Cristina Udelsmann**

Angola's southern border: entrepreneurship opportunities and the State in Cunene / Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 461-484 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; urban development; trade; border control.

Santa Clara, on Angola's southern border with Namibia, is now a very dynamic urban hub, both economically and socially. It stands out in the remote province of Cunene, recording greater growth in the last five years than the provincial capital, Ondjiva. Its recent transformation into a thriving trading centre was mostly due to massive migration and an intensification of trade between Angola and Namibia at the beginning of this century, although the region's history in the last hundred years is a very different one. While local traders and entrepreneurs have developed their own strategies within this context, national and local administrative structures of the recently pacified country are trying to regulate trading and settlement. These forces in action produce both more sustainable and organized urban growth and at the same time influence social and economic development in the region. The main boom seems to be over, due to relatively successful regulation, which makes the region less attractive to business activity. Traders and entrepreneurs operating locally now have to find new strategies and opportunities. This article, based on empirical research and combined surveys, analyses these dynamics and contributes to an understanding of regulation impacts, the way in which local traders cope with them, and the strategies they have developed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**192 Stassen, Nicol**

Die Dorslandtrekke na Angola en die redes daarvoor (1874-1928) / Nicol Stassen - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 32-54.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Angola; emigration; Afrikaners; history; 1850-1899; 1900-1949.

During the late 19th century, a number of organized treks left the Transvaal. The first of these left the South African Republic in May 1874. Seven years later, in January 1881, after the amalgamation of the first three treks, they settled at Humpata on the Huíla highlands in the Portuguese colony of Angola. From 1892 to 1894, three major treks followed. After the last major trek in 1907, the Portuguese government prohibited further treks. In 1928, c. 2.000 Angola Boers were repatriated to South-West Africa, while 380-470 remained in Angola. These treks were complex phenomena as a result of economic, religious and political factors. Initially, resistance to the 'irreligious' and 'liberal' government of T.F. Burgers were the most important reasons for the trek. New labour legislation, political uncertainty, internal dissent in the Transvaal and economic factors also contributed to the

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

dissatisfaction. Lack of sufficient farming land, population pressure, poverty, misgivings about new taxes and the search for new hunting grounds probably played a minor role. Dread of modernization and British imperialism, the introduction of intensive farming, gold fever, drought or natural disasters and the 'trekking spirit' probably played no role at all. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **193 Williams, Christian A.**

'Remember Cassinga?': an exhibition of photographs and histories / assembled by Christian A. Williams - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 213-250 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Angola; South Africa; military intervention; violence; national liberation struggles; images; photography; exhibitions.

Since May 4, 1978, the day it was attacked by the South African Defence Force, Cassinga (Angola) has been a key site in the national history of Namibia. Within days of the assault, news spread through the exile community and around the world about the attack on SWAPO's refugee camp at Cassinga, which had left at least 600 dead and hundreds more wounded. In the years that followed, Namibians have narrated a history of Cassinga that highlights the brutality of the South African apartheid regime, the bravery of those who resisted it, and the magnanimity of those who reconciled with their former oppressors. But when we invoke Cassinga's history, do we actually remember Cassinga? The assembler of the exhibition - hosted by the Library of the University of the Western Cape (UWC) from April 12 to April 23, 2010, and the National Archives of Namibia from April 29 to May 13, 2010 -, who is also the author of this paper, argues that the dominant story of the 'refugee camp' does not begin to describe the collection of people, offices and practices that formed in and around Cassinga. At the same time, the apartheid government's claim that Cassinga was a 'military camp' is also misleading, obscuring salient qualities of this community. The exhibition presents histories of the SWAPO camp at Cassinga and of photographs which have shaped perceptions of it since the South African attack. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CAMEROON

### **194 Abé, Claude**

Rapports inégalitaires entre Pygmées et Bantous: discrimination et inégalités scolaires au Sud Cameroun / Claude Abé - In: *Autrepart*: (2011), no. 59, p. 145-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Pygmies; Bantu-speaking peoples; access to education; social inequality; primary education.

Le présent article étudie les inégalités d'accès à l'offre scolaire sous l'angle de la reproduction des dynamiques qui structurent l'ordre social. Il s'agit d'une étude comparative



entre deux groupes sociaux qui cohabitent dans le même espace avec des conditions d'existence différentes, les Pygmées et les Bantous de la localité de Kribi dans le Sud du Cameroun. Ce travail entend rechercher les déterminants socioculturels et économiques des mécanismes qui participent à la reproduction des inégalités sociales et à leur aggravation, par l'exclusion de la scolarisation de certains groupes sociaux ou de certaines catégories de la société. Pour ce faire, nous avons retenu l'enseignement primaire comme cadre d'étude. La collecte des données repose sur l'observation directe, la recherche documentaire, la conduite d'entretiens individuels et de 'focus group' ainsi que des interviews ciblées. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 201) et en anglais (p. 205). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**195 Bangha, Martin W.**

Estimating adult mortality in Cameroon from census data on household deaths: 1976-1987 / by Martin W. Bangha - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 223-247 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; mortality.

Many African countries lack conventional data sources for systematic assessment of adult mortality. Studies of mortality in Cameroon have mainly been concerned with infant and child survival, while levels and structure of adult mortality have rarely been investigated. This paper employs the Generalized Growth Balance method to estimate adult mortality in Cameroon using data from the 1976 and 1987 censuses. More specifically, the author uses data on household deaths during the 12 months preceding the 1976 and 1987 censuses to assess the adult mortality situation in Cameroon prior to the onset of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. Results suggest that overall adult mortality in Cameroon prior to the HIV/AIDS era was high even by African standards. Ignoring potential methodological and data differences, a comparison of age-specific death rates from the two censuses with those from the recent Demographic and Health Surveys results portray a recent increase in mortality during the peak productive and reproductive years. However, a complete and reliably operational vital registration system remains the ultimate solution to estimating and fully understanding the trends in adult mortality. In the meantime, consistently collecting census data on household deaths can enhance knowledge and inform policy intervention. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**196 Bilong, Salomon**

La crise du droit administratif au Cameroun / par Salomon Bilong - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 1, p. 45-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative law; institutional change.

Selon l'auteur, le droit administratif camerounais perd inexorablement ses critères, au point où ses principales catégories tombent dans l'incertitude, alors que son caractère a fondamentalement changé. Le droit administratif en tant que discipline autonome se meurt, et deux principales causes semblent être à l'origine de cette mort programmée: la déliquescence des repères classiques du droit administratif camerounais, avec la perception incertaine des contrats administratifs, l'étiollement du critère du service public et une procédure contentieuse inhibitrice (première partie) et la réduction inexorable de sa matière (deuxième partie), avec le travestissement du droit administratif de la responsabilité administrative et l'essor du mouvement de "déjudiciarisation" de l'action administrative. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**197 Etang, Alvin**

Analysing the radius of trust in rural Cameroon / Alvin Etang - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 5, p. 691-717 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; social relations; social distance; rural areas.

Survey data have generally found trust to be much lower in Africa than in developed countries. This paper analyses the extent to which trust decreases with social distance, using data from a survey conducted in a village in rural Cameroon. Participants are asked a number of questions about trust in people with varying levels of social distance: fellow group members, fellow villagers, people from neighbouring villages and people in general. The results indicate that the level of trust diminishes as social distance (the radius of trust) increases. There is more trust in fellow group members than there is in other villagers, and more trust in fellow villagers than there is in those outside the village. The paper also shows that a substantial part of the variation in levels of trust can be explained by observable individual characteristics of the respondents. Divorced persons are significantly less trusting, while increases in the number of years lived in the village are associated with increases in the levels of trust. People who have completed primary education are significantly more trusting. In only one case (trust in fellow villagers) is age significantly correlated with trust, and its effect is negative. Income is significantly positively correlated with trust in fellow villagers and trust in people from neighbouring villages as well, but uncorrelated with trust in people in general. Respondents' personal characteristics are insignificantly correlated with trust as social distance increases. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**198 Mbapndah, Ndobegang**

German colonialism and the Cameroonian chieftaincy institution, 1884-1916 : the politics of convenience, tyranny and hegemony / Ndobegang Mbapndah & Walters Samah - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 9, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Kamerun; Germany; colonial conquest; colonial administration; traditional rulers.

Studies on the status of African traditional rulers during colonial rule have repeatedly emphasized the denigration of the position, power and influence of traditional chiefs during the colonial period. But for a more balanced appraisal of the impact of colonialism, African traditional rulers need to be presented not only as losers. This paper focuses on the role played by traditional rulers in Cameroon during the period of German colonial rule. It demonstrates that notwithstanding the treatment meted out to chiefs by the German colonialists, African traditional rulers exploited their positions within the colonial dispensation to protect and advance their interests. One major outcome was that there were noticeable transformations and shifts in local and regional power relations amongst traditional chiefs. Some local chiefs gained greater recognition with indisputable accompanying influence and some of such gains have survived to the postcolonial period. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**199 Muñoz, José-María**

Business visibility and taxation in Northern Cameroon / José-María Muñoz - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 149-175.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; tax administration; enterprises; trade; cattle; informal sector.

Through an analysis of the taxation of business activities in Adamaoua Province, Cameroon, this article aims to provide ethnographic substance to current debates about the "tax effort" in sub-Saharan Africa. Although the current mission of the tax authorities to identify all potential taxpayers and track their locations, movements, and activities is often presented in the context of nationwide reform and a commitment to making all taxable enterprises visible, a close examination of the government's practices reveals other factors at work. The case of cattle traders in particular shows that taxation policies in Adamaoua today are based on an interplay between, on the one hand, modes of State control and levels of administrative efficiency, and on the other, longstanding repertoires of business practice and idioms of documentation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**200 Reither, Eric N.**

Educational status and HIV disparities in Cameroon: are uneducated women at reduced risk of HIV infection? / by Eric N. Reither, Joyce N. Mumah - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 127-140 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; AIDS; women.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

The socioeconomic gradient in health and mortality is a persistent finding in social epidemiology. Indicators of socioeconomic status such as wealth and education are routinely found to be strongly and inversely related to various health outcomes. However, data from the 2004 Cameroon Demographic and Health Survey (DHS) show that HIV prevalence is higher among educated groups, and that this association is particularly strong among women. In this investigation, the authors analysed data from 5,287 women in the 2004 Cameroon DHS to explore possible demographic, socioeconomic and behavioural mechanisms that could account for this association. After including control variables in a series of logistic regression models, the direct association between educational attainment and HIV status was eliminated. Importantly, the study suggests that area of residence and marital status explain most of this association, implying that future policies may want to focus attention on HIV risks related to these factors. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **201 Zeitlyn, David**

Diary evidence for political competition: Mambila autoethnography and pretensions to power / David Zeitlyn - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 77-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Mambila; autobiography; chieftaincy; power.

An examination of personal diaries kept by Mambila people in Somié village, Cameroon, at the request of the author, shows that everyday occurrences and small events, whose importance may have been overlooked at the time and which were forgotten soon after they took place, can be understood, in retrospect, as part of a larger struggle for power in a small Cameroonian chieftaincy. This article examines the written accounts of some of these events in the context of diary narratives about community disputes, and it provides a model for the use of diaries and other personal records to illuminate the complexity of decisionmaking processes in the wider African context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

### **202 Boungou Bazika, Jean-Christophe**

*Entrepreneuriat et innovation au Congo-Brazzaville* / sous la dir. de Jean-Christophe Boungou Bazika. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2011. - 264 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782296544734

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); entrepreneurs; innovations; entreprises.

Pour jouer un rôle d'impulsion du développement en Afrique, l'entrepreneuriat doit entre autres être innové. Alors il pourra agir comme une locomotive pour le reste de l'économie.

Dans le présent ouvrage, centré sur le Congo Brazzaville, les auteurs élargissent le concept de l'innovation, qui doit aussi intégrer la dimension sociétale. L'ouvrage est subdivisé en deux grandes parties rassemblées en 10 chapitres. La première partie met en évidence les stratégies innovantes des entrepreneurs et leurs limites. Sujets des contributions sur: L'exemple du Forum des Jeunes Entreprises du Congo (FJEC) (Jean-Christophe Boungou Bazika) - Micro-entreprises dans l'agriculture urbaine (André Moulemvo) - Le cas de la société anonyme "La Société Congolaise des Transports" (Félix Mouko) - Gestion du risque, avec les entreprises de transport fluvial à Brazzaville (Jean-Christophe Boungou Bazika) - Les entreprises face au VIH/SIDA (Martine Béatrice Pongui). La deuxième partie aborde les innovations de produits, de procédés et de marché, les contraintes: La menuiserie à Brazzaville (René Samba) - L'expérience du projet fruitier du district de Boko (Théophile Dzaka et Dominique Dumond) - La micro-finance (Bethuel Makosso) - Micro-finance et transfert de fonds, le cas du Crédit Maouéné (Christian Balongana et Bertrand Mafouta) - Le rôle de l'État dans le développement de l'entrepreneuriat et l'innovation (Gaston Nkouika Dinghani Nkita). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**203 Dambendzet, Jeanne**

*La place et le rôle des femmes dans la société congolaise, 1960-2010 : bilan et perspectives : actes du forum national des femmes, 28-31 juillet 2010, Brazzaville : bilan et perspectives / sous la dir. de Jeanne Dambendzet, Scholastique Dianzinga, Elise Thérèse Gamassa. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2011. - 2 vol. : ill. ; 24 cm.*

ISBN 2296543367

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); women; conference papers (form); 2010.

Le présent ouvrage a été publié à la suite du forum national des femmes qui s'est tenu du 28 au 31 juillet 2010 à Brazzaville (République du Congo). Il s'agissait de traiter de la place et du rôle des femmes dans la société congolaise, d'en présenter une évaluation, ainsi qu'un bilan de la promotion de la femme au cours de la période 1960-2010. Il est divisé en deux tomes. Le premier, qui rend compte du déroulement de l'événement, comprend les textes des allocutions d'ouverture et de clôture, présente les recommandations et résolutions arrêtées, et les perspectives projetées pour l'avenir. Dans le deuxième tome, les sujets traités concernent la politique, la paix et la participation des femmes à la gestion du pays; l'enseignement, la recherche, la formation et l'emploi; la situation sanitaire et la santé de la reproduction chez les femmes; la communication, la culture, les médias, les arts et le sport; le genre et la participation au développement, l'entrepreneuriat, le secteur informel, le commerce, l'artisanat, l'environnement, l'habitat. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**204 Moudoudou, Placide**

Deux décennies de renouveau constitutionnel en Afrique noire francophone: l'exemple du Congo-Brazzaville (1990-2010): bilan et perspectives / par Placide Moudoudou - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 65, no. 2, p.180-229.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); constitutionalism; democratization.

À partir de 1990, l'Afrique avait fait le choix de la démocratie pluraliste. Aujourd'hui, l'espace francophone du continent avec le Congo-Brazzaville comme illustration, a-t-il vu la greffe de la démocratie réussir? Un des défis est celui du constitutionnalisme. Après avoir consacré l'État de droit, le constituant africain n'avait pas d'autre choix que de proclamer son adhésion à la démocratie pluraliste. Le présent article fait un bilan des succès (première partie) et des résistances (deuxième partie). En effet, on constate une remise en cause de l'État de droit accompagné d'une persistance de crises politiques; ce qui laisse penser qu'en Afrique et particulièrement au Congo, la norme constitutionnelle encadre encore très peu les phénomènes politiques. La politique n'est pas encore bien "saisie par le droit". Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**205 Bakajika, Olivier Roger Kabatuakuidi**

Décès dus au paludisme chez les enfants de moins de 5 ans à Kananga / Olivier Roger Kabatuakuidi Bakajika - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 329-338 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; malaria; child mortality.

Dans la zone de Kananga en République démocratique du Congo, la prévalence de la malaria est passée de 22,35 pour cent en 2003 à 28,92 pour cent en 2005. Parmi les maladies incriminées dans la morbidité et la mortalité des enfants de 0 à 5 ans, le paludisme se taille la part de lion avec respectivement 61,84 pour cent et 24,5 pour cent des cas. La présente étude rétrospective porte sur 6 603 sujets de moins de 5 ans dont 2 963 impaludés ayant été reçus au service de pédiatrie de l'hôpital Bon Berger de Tshikaji de 2003 à 2007. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**206 Diboko, Sébastien Mutanga**

Utilisation des préservatifs dans le planning familial chez les couples de la zone de santé de Kananga / Sébastien Mutanga Diboko - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 311-319 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; contraception; birth spacing; family planning.

Parmi les pistes potentielles pour contribuer à la réduction de la mortalité maternelle et infantile excessive en République démocratique du Congo, la planification familiale occupe une place de choix. Étant donné que le préservatif masculin est le contraceptif moderne le moins coûteux et le plus accessible à toutes les bourses, la présente étude auprès des couples de la zone de santé de Kananga veut répondre aux deux questions: Quelle est la fréquence de l'utilisation chez les couples qui recourent aux préservatifs pour espacer leurs grossesses? L'usage des préservatifs masculins (condoms) a-t-il un impact positif sur la planification? Sur la base des résultats, l'auteur conclut que le préservatif n'a pas d'impact dans le planning familial dans la zone de santé de Kananga, car l'espace intergénéral est de moins de deux ans dans 68,3 pour cent de cas et la fréquence d'usage est de 60 pour cent. Ces deux taux sont inférieurs au critère d'acceptabilité qui est de 90 pour cent. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**207 Herdt, Tom De**

*A la recherche de l'État en R-D Congo : acteurs et enjeux d'une reconstruction post-conflit /* sous la dir. de Tom De Herdt. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2011. - 172 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Bibliogr.: p. 159-167. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2296129838

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; State-society relationship; fuelwood; land use; urban agriculture; primary education.

De par son caractère mixte, l'équipe de chercheurs dont le travail est présenté dans cet ouvrage collectif, s'est efforcée de se plonger dans les réalités empiriques locales de l'arène où se jouent les processus dont il est question dans ce livre. La "reconstruction" dans une situation post-conflit en République démocratique du Congo est perçue, dans le cadre de la présente recherche, comme un processus continu, interne et sociétal, plutôt que comme un projet ponctuel, institutionnel et d'impulsion externe. Titres des articles: La reconstruction entre l'État et la société (Tom De Herdt, Marc Poncelet) - L'économie politique de la filière du charbon de bois à Kinshasa et à Lubumbashi (Thomas Hendriks, Noël Kabuyaya, Balthazar Ngoy, Théodore Trefon) - Lutte foncière dans la ville: gouvernance de la terre agricole urbaine à Kinshasa et Kikwit (Inge Wagemakers, Oracle Makangu Diki, Tom De Herdt, Jean-Marc Kitshiaba) - L'école primaire congolaise entre héritage, hybridité et résilience (Géraldine André, et al.). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**208 Liyongo Empengele, Jean**

La télévision et la mobilisation des masses populaires dans un contexte électoral africain: le cas du Congo-Kinshasa en 2006 / Jean Liyongo Empengele - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2011), no. 4, p. 173-193 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; television; presidential elections; public opinion; 2006.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

Sur le continent africain, la radio et la télévision revêtent une importance stratégique, et sont la propriété d'acteurs politiques de premier plan. La question du pouvoir de la télévision dans le contexte social africain est considérée ici, en prenant le cas du Congo-Kinshasa pour élucider le fonctionnement de ce média pendant le processus électoral. Le pouvoir de la télévision, en période de fortes émotions suscitées par la question sensible de la "congolité" et de la nationalité, a produit des effets contrastés. Ce média avait causé l'emballement, lors des élections générales de 2006, des électeurs de Kinshasa et du reste du pays, du fait de l'influence de certains faiseurs d'opinion, sans réussir à transformer la volonté de tous. Les effets produits sont déterminés aussi bien par la psychologie que par la sociologie des acteurs en présence. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 204-205). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **209 Marysse, S.**

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2010-2011* / sous la dir. de S. Marysse, F. Reyntjens et S. Vandeginste. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2011. - 364 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs ; 15) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2296129862

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Burundi; Rwanda; Uganda; political conditions; economic conditions; social conditions.

Le présent volume (en anglais et en français) étudie des sujets d'actualité au Burundi, en République démocratique du Congo, au Rwanda et en Ouganda de façon à présenter une analyse de la situation politique, économique et sociale de la région des grands lacs au cours de l'année 2010 et au premier trimestre de 2011. La première partie traite du Burundi, qui a connu des élections à quatre différents niveaux entre mai et septembre 2010. Sont abordés les sujets suivants: les limites des réformes foncières, les conflits fonciers, l'activité judiciaire. (Auteurs: S. Vandeginste, K. Claessens, D. Kohlhagen). En République démocratique du Congo (RDC), malgré des signes de reconstruction étatique, le contrôle territorial par l'État demeure fragile entre les deux Kivu et au nord de la province Orientale, où des mouvements armés nationaux et étrangers continuent de faire de nombreuses victimes. Parmi les sujets traités: l'érosion de l'autorité étatique dans l'est de la RDC, la politique énergétique congolaise, le Sud-Kivu, les villes congolaises. (Auteurs: J. Otemikongo Mandefu Yahisule, N. Obotela Rashidi, S. Smis, L.E. Seay, D. Di-Kuruba Muhinduka, S. Geenen, G. Kamundala, F. Iragi, A. Mufungizi Nabintu, W. Marivoet). Au Rwanda, le président Paul Kagame a été réélu avec 93 pour cent des voix. Ont été constatées des tentatives d'élimination des opposants. La question de l'effet sur la cohésion sociale au niveau local des tribunaux populaires de la "Gagaca" se pose. La publication du rapport Mapping des Nations unies sur les crimes commis en RDC (1993-2003), qui rappelle les violations du droit international humanitaire par l'armée rwandaise,



concerne aussi bien la RDC que le Rwanda. (Auteurs: F. Reyntjens, A. Ansoms, D. Rostagno, J. Van Damme, D. de Lame, B. Ingelaere). En Ouganda, des élections partielles et parlementaires ont eu lieu en février 2011, consacrant le parti de Museveni au pouvoir. Malgré une croissance économique élevée selon les chiffres, la pauvreté persiste en Ouganda, et pour une partie importante de la population, sur le plan de la santé. (Auteurs: V. Nilah Nyakato, W. Pelupessy). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **210 Masiala, Césarine**

Le cardinal Joseph-Albert Malula : un missionnaire "ad intra" à rayonnement "ad gentes" : une lecture de son épiscopat à la lumière de l'encyclique *Redemptoris Missio* / par Césarine Masiala - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2010), vol. 15, no. 28, p. 1-118 : foto - Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf..

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Catholic Church; inculturation; African theology; clergy; biographies (form).

Le texte principal qui constitue ce numéro spécial est la réflexion d'une des religieuses appartenant à la congrégation des Sœurs Thérésiennes, fondée par le cardinal Joseph-Albert Malula, qui est né en 1917 à Léopoldville (l'actuelle Kinshasa) dans la République démocratique du Congo, et est décédé en 1989. C'est ainsi un témoignage que présente l'auteur, qui a non seulement connu le fondateur, mais l'a côtoyé. Elle se penche sur l'héritage spirituel du cardinal Joseph-Albert Malula. Le message laissé par ce dernier se fonde sur le concile Vatican II et la foi chrétienne auxquels se réfère l'encyclique *Redemptoris Missio*. Selon lui, la mission de l'Église en Afrique ne peut se limiter à la transmission de la doctrine catholique et à la pratique des sacrements; les prêtres et les évêques autochtones doivent travailler au développement d'une théologie africaine (inculturation) et à la rencontre entre le Christ et l'âme africaine (la "christique africaine") par un enracinement du message de l'Évangile dans le terroir. En annexe se trouve un texte du cardinal Malula écrit en 1979 et intitulé "L'évêque africain aujourd'hui et demain, réflexions personnelles et méditations de 20 ans d'épiscopat" (p. 91-118). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **211 Mollel, Andrew**

Evaluating UN peacekeeping missions in resolving armed conflicts : a focus on the MONUC / Andrew Mollel - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 49-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; peacekeeping operations; UN; conflict resolution.

Peacekeeping is one of the major conflict resolution methods applied in the Democratic Republic of Congo. Using MONUC (Mission de l'Organisation des Nations Unies en

République démocratique du Congo) as a case study, the author focuses on the capacity of peacekeeping as a tool for conflict resolution, paying particular attention to the dual goal of containing violence on the one hand and furthering peacebuilding efforts on the other. The legal status of UN peacekeeping operations is briefly discussed, and the arguments for and against the appropriateness, efficacy or otherwise of peacekeeping as a conflict resolution mechanism are addressed. The author traces the history of MONUC from its development from the ONUC (Opération des Nations Unies au Congo) to the current MONUC, analysing the operation's nature, organization, role and mandates, as well as its successes and failures in resolving the Congo conflicts. He concludes with an examination of the challenges and limitations that attend peacekeeping as a method of conflict prevention and management. As a response to these challenges, regional peacekeeping operations, in this case those operating under the auspices of the African Union Peace and Security Council, are recommended. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**212 Mvita, Vicky Muamba**

Analyse du chiffre d'affaires critique dans la gestion commerciale de la Bracongo/Kananga / Vicky Muamba Mvita - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 299-310 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; enterprises; cost-benefit analysis.

Le chiffre d'affaires critique est la valeur minimale du chiffre d'affaires à partir de laquelle l'exploitation est rentable. C'est aussi le montant des ventes nettes couvrant exactement les coûts de revient des produits écoulés sur le marché sans laisser une marge de profit à l'agent économique. La détermination du chiffre d'affaires critique est fonction des charges d'exploitation et du chiffre d'affaires. Dans cet article, il s'agit de découvrir pour la période de 2004 à 2006 le volume du chiffre d'affaires critique dans la gestion commerciale de la Bracongo/Kananga, l'unique unité de production industrielle existante sur la ville de Kananga en République démocratique du Congo. Pour la sécurité d'exploitation de la Bracongo/Kananga il est utile de déterminer, quand c'est possible, le moment à partir duquel les ventes nettes de l'entreprise couvriraient toutes les charges d'exploitation. Le seuil de rentabilité constituerait un indice de gestion fort et un signal d'alarme pour permettre à la Bracongo/Kananga de suivre l'évolution de l'écoulement des biens et services sur le marché. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**213 Pero, Edouard Bwatu**

Diagnostic paraclinique et fréquence des tuberculeux dans la ville de Kananga / Edouard Bwatu Pero - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 321-327 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; tuberculosis.

Cette étude rétrospective couvrant la période de 2003 à 2005 concerne 4075 cas des tuberculeux traités dans trois maisons sanitaires de prise en charge de la tuberculose dans la ville de Kananga en République démocratique du Congo. L'étude porte sur le diagnostic paraclinique. Les données des enquêtes ont mis en évidence deux modes couramment utilisés. Celui de la coloration de Ziehl Nelsen est le plus fréquent et le moins coûteux. Toutes les maisons sanitaires enquêtées recourent à ce diagnostic. Celui de la radiologie n'est utilisé que dans une seule maison sanitaire. Nonobstant le coût élevé de la radiographie dans le diagnostic de la tuberculose, cette technique est cependant indispensable dans les cas douteux et ceux de la tuberculose extrapulmonaire. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**214 Titeca, Kristof**

Real governance beyond the 'failed State': negotiating education in the Democratic Republic of the Congo / Kristof Titeca and Tom De Herdt - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 213-231 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; State-society relationship; educational systems.

In the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), the State administration has retreated from much of the public domain. The specific case of the education sector - a domain traditionally reserved for the State - shows how public services continue to be provided, and how the Congolese State continues to survive and transform itself. Although no overall power governs the system - there is no overall regulatory authority - this does not mean that the education sector is ungoverned. The State survives as an administrative framework whose role in providing public services has been redefined rather than evaporated. This article describes the organization of the educational system as the direct result of an evolving negotiation process between State and non-State actors. It shows how this negotiated nature of statehood, and the power differentials between the various actors, involve constant renegotiation. Instead of producing uniform results within the education sector, this form of regulation depends on power configurations in particular localities at particular times. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**215 White, Bob W.**

*Musique populaire et société à Kinshasa : une ethnographie de l'écoute* / sous la dir. de Bob W. White et Lye M. Yoka. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 290 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Mémoires lieux de savoir, Archive congolaise) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 2296096506

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; popular music; urban life; identity.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

En plaçant sa réception et l'aspect social de la musique au cœur de l'analyse, le présent ouvrage sur la musique congolaise de République démocratique du Congo s'efforce d'expliquer les rapports entre musique - à la fois reflet et moteur du changement social - , et des faits sociaux comme identité urbaine et pouvoir. Titres des contributions: Historique du projet "Ethnographie de l'écoute" (Lye M. Yoka) - Démarche ethnographique et "collaboration" (Bob W. White et Lye M. Yoka) - Mythe et réalité des identités générationnelles à travers la musique de Kinshasa (Serge Makobo) - Regard (critique) des jeunes de Kinshasa sur les musiciens chrétiens congolais (Jean Liyongo Empengele) - Monotonie dans la musique congolaise moderne: manque de créativité ou absence de goût? (Doudou Madoda) - Appréhender la question du genre à travers la musique populaire au Congo (Jean-Claude Diyongo) - Miroirs obscurs: langue française et images de l'"Europe" dans la chanson congolaise (John Nimis) - Musique de Kinshasa: des artifices qui bousculent les mœurs (Serge Makobo) - Écouter ensemble, penser tout haut: musique populaire et prise de conscience politique au Congo-Zaïre (Bob W. White) - Musique et pouvoir (Lye M. Yoka) - La musique congolaise: entre le miroir cassé et le miroir recollé (Thierry Nlandu Mayamba) - Aux carrefours de la musique (Lupwishi Mbuyamba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## GABON

### **216 Angoué, Claudine-Augée**

Conflits de pouvoirs au Gabon: le pouvoir religieux dans le système politique national à Mokéko / Claudine-Augée Angoué - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2011), no. 4, p. 45-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; local politics; political change; conflict; African religions; power.

Ancien district de Lopé-Okanda, la sous-préfecture de Mokéko (Gabon), érigée en 1994, est composée de deux cantons. Un nombre important de personnes provenant de groupes ethnolinguistiques différents cohabite dans les villages qui forment cette sous-préfecture. Fondée sur un travail de terrain exécuté de mars à juin inclus en 2010, la présente étude montre l'articulation entre pouvoir politique et pouvoir religieux dans leur assise locale et dans leur rapport avec la politique nationale, en remontant dès l'histoire précoloniale. Malgré son caractère ethnolinguistique hétérogène et la cohabitation de deux institutions politico-religieuses traditionnelles distinctes (mweli et bwiti), la société de la sous-préfecture est conçue en référence au système religieux produit par le mweli. La société en question doit essayer, depuis plus de quinze ans, d'incorporer les valeurs politiques "nationales" exogènes dans son système originel. En particulier, la production de l'élément politique nouveau par rapport aux institutions de pouvoir politico-religieux traditionnel se manifeste dans le cadre des élections, celles de 1996 ayant été les premières élections législatives. Cette situation résulte en un conflit pour le contrôle du pouvoir entre le pouvoir politico-

religieux local et le système politique national. Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. (p. 202). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **217 Mbah, Jean-Ferdinand**

Pouvoir néocolonial et contretemps démocratique au Gabon: essai d'interprétation du contrecoup d'État militaire du 19 février 1964 / Jean-Ferdinand Mbah - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2011), no. 4, p. 9-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; France; coups d'état; 1964; neocolonialism; military intervention.

Le présent article revient sur le coup d'État du 18 février 1964 au Gabon, par lequel le président Léon Mba a été déposé par des militaires. La réflexion entend re-situer ce phénomène non pas simplement dans le contexte des logiques idéologiques de la guerre froide, mais en essayant d'approfondir l'analyse sur le pouvoir. L'intervention française qui suivit (19 février 1964) est interprétée comme un contrecoup d'État militaire, c'est à dire, la reprise du pouvoir d'État par les garants militaires des représentants du pouvoir néocolonial, chassés auparavant par un coup d'État de l'armée nationale. Avec le contrecoup d'État récurrent, légitimé par les accords de défense, le passage du pouvoir d'un parti à un autre ou encore d'une classe à une autre devient chimérique. Cette perspective politique fait du contrecoup d'État un contretemps démocratique dans la construction de l'État au Gabon. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 201). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **218 Mebiame Zomo, Maixant**

Les Églises pentecôtistes et le pouvoir politique au Gabon / Maixant Mebiame Zomo - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2011), no. 4, p. 79-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; Pentecostalism; politics; Church and State.

Ancien chrétien catholique, le chef d'État gabonais Omar Bongo, décédé en 2009 à l'âge de 74 ans, s'était converti à l'islam en 1970. Il a dirigé le Gabon d'une main de fer pendant près de quarante-deux années. L'objet du présent article consiste en les rapports avec le pouvoir politique incarné par le régime d'Omar Bongo, du mouvement religieux du pentecôtisme, aux prétentions thérapeutiques et thaumaturges, et caractérisé par le prosélytisme ardent de ses membres. Après avoir présenté l'histoire et l'installation de ce mouvement religieux au Gabon dans les années 1930, l'article montre comment les Églises pentecôtistes se sont progressivement impliquées dans l'univers politique, qu'elles considéraient auparavant comme souillé par le péché. Ces Églises sont de véritables viviers d'électeurs et apparaissent, par leur intervention dans l'espace public (campagne d'évangélisation, investissement dans des associations, publication d'ouvrages politiques, infiltration dans les centres de décisions) comme des groupes d'action et de pression sur le pouvoir politique et les institutions étatiques. Elles ont une capacité à mobiliser les acteurs, à façonner les représentations populaires, à formuler un discours critique vis-à-vis des

dirigeants politiques et des citoyens, bref, à dynamiser l'espace public. Cependant, malgré leurs critiques implicites du pouvoir, elles peuvent aussi paradoxalement chercher à le renforcer dans d'autres contextes, tout en demeurant ambivalentes face au politique. Tantôt supportant, tantôt stigmatisant, elles entretiennent un rapport ambigu avec l'État. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. p. 202-203. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**219 Midzie Abessolo, Chantal**

Femmes, pouvoir et pouvoirs publics: introduction à l'étude du féminisme d'État au Gabon / Chantal Midzie Abessolo - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2011), no. 4, p. 153-171.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; feminism; State-society relationship; government policy; gender inequality.

Le présent texte examine les enjeux du féminisme d'État, en tant qu'action en faveur des femmes et capacité de l'État à répondre à des objectifs féministes, qui s'ancre dans une perspective idéologique au Gabon. Cette intervention institutionnelle est caractérisée par une succession de mécanismes spécifiques. Cependant, la confrontation du concept à la réalité sociopolitique révèle des limites de divers ordres, dont juridique et politique, induits par ce qui s'apparente surtout à une doctrine du pouvoir d'État. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 204). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**220 Moundounga Mouity, Patrice**

*Transition politique et enjeux post-électorales au Gabon* / sous la dir. de Patrice Moundounga Mouity ; préf. de Mwayila Tshiyembe. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2011. - 178 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296543995

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; political change; presidential elections; 2009; power; social policy.

Dans le contexte de la succession présidentielle qui s'est opérée après la disparition d'Omar Bongo Ondimba au Gabon, comment comprendre la transition politique et ses enjeux? En effet, les élections présidentielles du 30 août 2009 ont été remportées par Ali Bongo Ondimba, le fils d'Omar Bongo, après 41 ans du règne du père sans partage. Le présent ouvrage collectif s'efforce d'aider à la compréhension des situations et des logiques politiques du Gabon contemporain. Les contributions sont regroupées en deux parties: 1) Transformation du champ politique, conditions d'organisation du scrutin et stratégies du pouvoir, et 2) Enjeux politiques post-électorales et attentes populaires. Titres des contributions: 1) L'État et la politique sociale au Gabon de 1980 à 2000 (Christian Nzengue Pegnet) - L'explication du non-vote comme mode individuel d'action citoyenne de rejet d'une alternance en forme curiale au Gabon (Patrice Moundounga Mouity) - La question ethnique, entre histoire et mythologie pour une lecture de l'histoire politique du Gabon (Thierry-Aristide Midepe) - Candidatures multiples et projets de société introuvables:

chronique d'une quête du pouvoir pour le pouvoir (Sylvain Nzamba) - Du rôle de la femme dans la transition démocratique au Gabon (Arnold Nguimbi). 2) Redistribuer, contrôler et sanctionner: les défis du nouveau pouvoir (Sylvain Nzamba) - La rupture de l'idéologie sociale de la géopolitique gouvernementale au Gabon comme enjeu post-électoral d'affinement des mœurs (Patrice Moundounga Mouity) - Gestion des flux migratoires et droits de l'homme au Gabon: pour une radioscopie des enjeux du nouveau pouvoir (Tatiana Sandra Mboumba Moussavou) - Quel avenir pour l'opposition partisane gabonaise? (Hervé Ingueza). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **221 Ondo, Placide**

L'évergétisme dans l'enseignement et la production des fétiches politiques au Gabon / Placide Ondo - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2011), no. 4, p. 125-152.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; gifts; educational financing; politics; politicians.

Le présent article traite des dons que la classe politique fait dans le domaine de l'enseignement au Gabon. Pourquoi les hommes et femmes politiques éprouvent-ils le besoin d'associer leur nom à une œuvre scolaire au Gabon? L'article montre l'investissement du champ scolaire par la classe politique, la conversion des solutions aux problèmes scolaires en dons et leur détournement en produits du marché politique. L'incarnation d'un avenir scolaire meilleur fait de l'évergète le mandataire politique de ses donateurs, car il incarne leurs espoirs. Cette pratique tend à dénier le caractère d'espace public et de domaine de l'État de l'école. Celle-ci ne devrait pas prendre en considération des intérêts particuliers et des particularismes de tous ordres. La légitimité du personnel politique dépend de l'aliénation des populations que les évergètes font survivre par leurs dons. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 203). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **EAST AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

### **222 Hofmeyr, Isabel**

*Special issue: print cultures, nationalisms and publics of the Indian Ocean* / guest eds.: Isabel Hofmeyr and Preben Kaarsholm. - [Cambridge : Cambridge University Press], 2011. - 172 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Africa, ISSN 0001-9720 ; vol. 81, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; Kenya; South Africa; Tanzania; Zanzibar; Indians; newspapers; cinema; religious literature; Islam; nationalism.

The Indian Ocean has been called the 'coming strategic arena of the twenty-first century'. This special issue provides an overview of emerging trends in the field of Indian Ocean

Studies and draws out their implications for scholars of Africa. The focus is on the role of print and visual culture in constituting public spheres in and between the societies around the Ocean. Contributions: Introduction: print cultures, nationalisms and publics of the Indian Ocean (Isabel Hofmeyr, Preben Kaarsholm and Bodil Folke Frederiksen); The diaspora at home: 'Indian Views' and the making of Zuleikha Mayat's public voice (Thembisa Waetjen and Goolam Vahed); Politics and business in the Indian newspapers of colonial Tanganyika (James R. Brennan); Indian Ocean world cinema: viewing the history of race, diaspora and nationalism in urban Tanzania (Ned Bertz); Authority and piety, writing and print: a preliminary study of the circulation of Islamic texts in late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century Zanzibar (Anne K. Bang); Transnational Islam and public sphere dynamics in KwaZulu-Natal: rethinking South Africa's place in the Indian Ocean world (Preben Kaarsholm); Empire, race and the Indians in colonial Kenya's contested public political sphere, 1919-1923 (Sana Aiyar); Print, newspapers and audiences in colonial Kenya: African and Indian improvement, protest and connections (Bodil Folke Frederiksen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**223 Marysse, S.**

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2010-2011* / sous la dir. de S. Marysse, F. Reyntjens et S. Vandeginste. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2011. - 364 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs ; 15) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2296129862

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Burundi; Rwanda; Uganda; political conditions; economic conditions; social conditions.

Le présent volume (en anglais et en français) étudie des sujets d'actualité au Burundi, en République démocratique du Congo, au Rwanda et en Ouganda de façon à présenter une analyse de la situation politique, économique et sociale de la région des grands lacs au cours de l'année 2010 et au premier trimestre de 2011. La première partie traite du Burundi, qui a connu des élections à quatre différents niveaux entre mai et septembre 2010. Sont abordés les sujets suivants: les limites des réformes foncières, les conflits fonciers, l'activité judiciaire. (Auteurs: S. Vandeginste, K. Claessens, D. Kohlhagen). En République démocratique du Congo (RDC), malgré des signes de reconstruction étatique, le contrôle territorial par l'État demeure fragile entre les deux Kivu et au nord de la province Orientale, où des mouvements armés nationaux et étrangers continuent de faire de nombreuses victimes. Parmi les sujets traités: l'érosion de l'autorité étatique dans l'est de la RDC, la politique énergétique congolaise, le Sud-Kivu, les villes congolaises. (Auteurs: J. Otemikongo Mandefu Yahisule, N. Obotela Rashidi, S. Smis, L.E. Seay, D. Di-Kuruba Muhinduka, S. Geenen, G. Kamundala, F. Iragi, A. Mufungizi Nabintu, W. Marivoet). Au Rwanda, le président Paul Kagame a été réélu avec 93 pour cent des voix. Ont été constatées des tentatives d'élimination des opposants. La question de l'effet sur la



cohésion sociale au niveau local des tribunaux populaires de la "Gagaca" se pose. La publication du rapport Mapping des Nations unies sur les crimes commis en RDC (1993-2003), qui rappelle les violations du droit international humanitaire par l'armée rwandaise, concerne aussi bien la RDC que le Rwanda. (Auteurs: F. Reyntjens, A. Ansoms, D. Rostagno, J. Van Damme, D. de Lame, B. Ingelaere). En Ouganda, des élections partielles et parlementaires ont eu lieu en février 2011, consacrant le parti de Museveni au pouvoir. Malgré une croissance économique élevée selon les chiffres, la pauvreté persiste en Ouganda, et pour une partie importante de la population, sur le plan de la santé. (Auteurs: V. Nilah Nyakato, W. Pelupessy). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**224 Onoria, Henry**

Botched-up elections, treaty amendments and judicial independence in the East African Community / Henry Onoria - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 74-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; East African Community; African courts; jurisdiction.

This article examines developments in the East African Community from October 2006 to April 2007, against the background of the challenge to the 'elections' of members of the East African Legislative Assembly. The article also examines the saga over the Kenyan regional court judges, emanating from the decision to grant an injunction restraining the nine Kenyan nominees to the Assembly from taking office and to dismiss a recusal application brought against the East African Court of Justice's Kenyan judges. The article explores the hurried amendments to the Community treaty in a largely political response to the regional Court's decisions and the implications for the future of the Court and the Community. The haste involved in amending the treaty itself raises concerns over the growing tendency to flout processes and procedures at the national and community levels for the sake of political expedience on the part of the partner States. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BURUNDI

**225 Vervisch, Thomas**

Bridging community associations in post-conflict Burundi: the difficult merging of social capital endowments and new 'institutional settings' / Thomas Vervisch and Kristof Titeca - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 485-511.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; associations; social networks; peacebuilding; aid agencies.

Associations have been labelled the main 'building blocks' for creating social capital. It has been argued that community associations need to transform 'bonding' into 'bridging' ties to 'reach out' while also creating 'linking' ties to 'scale up' the impact of the associations.

External development agencies promoting the creation of associations follow a reverse logic: they assume that linking ties with the external intervener will reinforce prior social capital endowments. This article highlights the inherent difficulties of such a 'social engineering' approach in the context of post-conflict reconstruction, describing three development interventions by American-based NGOs in the north of Burundi. It defines the process of 'institutional syncretism' - merging local with global institutional settings - as a key element to social capital building. The findings illustrate how the three interventions failed to reach this objective, and question 'bridging' associations as 'universal blueprints' for restoring social cohesion within the liberal peace model for postconflict reconstruction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

**226 Muthengi, Eunice**

Socioeconomic status and HIV infection among women in Kenya / by Eunice Muthengi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 161-177 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; AIDS; women.

Previous studies examining the effect of socioeconomic status on HIV infection in Africa have produced mixed, and sometimes contradictory results. The present study looks at the independent effects of education and household wealth on HIV infection among women in Kenya. The sample includes 3,118 women tested for HIV in the 2003 Kenya Demographic and Health Survey. Education was positively associated with HIV infection for women in rural areas, and negatively associated with HIV for women in urban areas. However, the effect was not statistically significant after controlling for wealth. Wealth had a significant, positive association with HIV infection even after controlling for education. The results suggest that wealth and education have different effects on HIV risk. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**227 Mwangi, Evan**

The incomplete rebellion: Mau Mau movement in twenty-first-century Kenyan popular culture / Evan Mwangi - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 87-113 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mau Mau; images; popular culture; 2000-2009.

This paper concerns the simultaneous and contradictory conceptions of Kenyan history by rereading popular representations of the Mau Mau war of Kenyan independence and its postindependence consequences. It examines twenty-first-century evocations and appropriations of Mau Mau in relation to earlier discourses in literature and politics. It discovers that contemporary artists and citizens deploy references to Mau Mau outside of its historical context to address, in highly emotive language, contemporary problems in

Kenya, such as runaway corruption and police brutality. It reads emergent artists and writers against the background of more dominant and canonical work to demonstrate the evolution of popular memory and the need to consider everyday, marginal, and liminal texts in a postcolonial context where the perspectives of ordinary people are excluded from official archives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**228 Opiyo, Collins O.**

Fertility levels, trends and differentials in Kenya : how does the own-children method add to our knowledge of the transition? / Collins O. Opiyo, Michael J. Levin - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 189-205 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; fertility rate; demographic research.

The own-children method of fertility estimation tracks temporal changes in fertility patterns. The authors revisit the Kenyan fertility transition by applying the method to 1979, 1989 and 1999 censuses, and 1989, 1993, 1998 and 2003 Demographic and Health Survey data. The method's ability to provide yearly fertility rates for periods preceding each data source adds enormous knowledge to fertility patterns. For Kenya, these trends go back through the 1960s. First, the method sheds additional light on the onset of the transition. Second, the trends highlight major differences in the onset and pace of fertility decline among regions and key subgroups. Third, the rates for overlapping periods provide both internal and external validity checks that heighten confidence in the overall results. Last, it provides a rare opportunity to evaluate birth history fertility rates. Taken together, these estimates provide more detail than ever before regarding fertility patterns in Kenya. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**229 Otieno, Alfred Agwanda**

Analysis of family building patterns in Kenya when fertility has stalled / Alfred Agwanda Otieno - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 141-154 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; fertility rate; birth spacing.

The absence of any further fertility decline in Kenya in the recent past has alarmed the demographic community. While such a phenomenon is not new, it is also possible that the observed fertility as measured by the total fertility rate (TFR) may be flawed due to distortion in TFR as a result of changes in the timing of childbearing. On the other hand, there may have been a real reversal in fertility decline that could arise from change in fertility preferences. However, tracing fertility trends by traditional measures (such as TFR) in early stages of demographic transition is speculative and uncertain even if data is of good quality. This study uses birth history data from the 1998 and 2003 Kenya Demographic and Health Surveys to examine trends in family building patterns. The main conclusion is that fertility rates increased among women in their middle age (25-34) for

## EAST AFRICA - KENYA

those in parities 4 and 5 but declined for both younger and older women. From a methodological perspective, the use of parity progression ratios uncovers patterns that may be difficult with the use of age-specific fertility rates. Parity-specific analysis is consistent with the sequential nature of childbearing and approximates the family-building behaviour of real cohorts. App., bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **230 Wynne-Jones, Stephanie**

Heritage, tourism, and slavery at Shimoni : narrative and metanarrative on the East African coast / Stephanie Wynne-Jones, Martin Walsh - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 247-273 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; cultural heritage; historiography; oral history; slave trade; tourism.

The earliest description of the inside of the caves of Shimoni at the southern Kenya coast has been written down by Kenya-born singer-songwriter Roger Whittaker after his visit to Shimoni in 1982, and was published in his autobiography (1986). Whittaker sang his 'Shimoni' in 1983, focusing on one of a number of narratives about the caves' past usage, thus bringing Shimoni and its caves to wider attention and contributing to the town's touristic development. The lyrics of 'Shimoni' did not simply embellish a local tale, but (re)created it in the image of metanarratives about the history of slavery on the East African coast. The present authors present a brief history of the area around Shimoni, tying this in with a discussion of economic changes in the area and the emergence of the Shimoni slave cave as a key tourist destination. They then relate their differing experience of research in the area, citing examples of similarity and difference in the narratives offered, and the approaches taken. This leads to a discussion of the nature of oral histories here, that may be of broader interest to historians and others whose research involves the collection of oral testimony. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## RWANDA

### **231 Ansoms, An**

Views from below on the pro-poor growth challenge: the case of rural Rwanda / An Ansoms - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 97-123 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; peasantry; rural development; rural poverty; economic policy.

This article focuses on the Rwandan peasantry to confirm how "views from below" can contribute to a better understanding of the "pro-poor" growth challenge. Based on micro-level evidence gathered in 2007, it examines local peasants' perceptions of the characteristics and degree of poverty for different socioeconomic categories (i.e., peasant groups). It looks at the various opportunities and constraints that influence the potential of these categories or groups for social mobility and their capacity to participate in growth

strategies. Further, it considers how local peasants perceive specific policy measures in the Rwandan government's "pro-poor" rural strategies. Their insights could inspire Rwandan policymakers and supporting donors to redirect their efforts toward distribution-oriented growth strategies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **232 Hitimana, Justine**

La transition du Rwanda vers l'indépendance : les principales revendications et exigences politiques des élites locales (1957-1962) / Justine Hitimana - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 275-298 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Belgium; colonial policy; Catholic Church; elite; ethnic relations; decolonization.

L'accession du Rwanda à l'indépendance s'est déroulée dans un contexte complexe marqué par des exigences qui opposaient les élites locales sur plusieurs aspects, dont trois questions d'importance capitale: la représentation des Bahutu dans les différentes institutions du pouvoir politique, l'accès pour tous à l'école, les injustices. Extrêmement réduite et presque entièrement issue des séminaires catholiques et du groupe scolaire d'Astrida qui formait les auxiliaires de l'administration coloniale, l'intelligentsia d'alors se rangea en deux groupes opposés lors de l'éveil du nationalisme. Si les leaders tutsi souhaitaient l'accélération du transfert du pouvoir colonial aux autorités rwandaises, les élites hutu exigeaient au préalable leur promotion aux hautes fonctions politiques. La question ethnique domina dès lors tout le débat politique dans la période de transition. L'Église catholique et l'administration coloniale crurent bien résoudre le problème en assistant une "révolution" dirigée par des leaders hutu qui abolit la monarchie et opta pour un régime républicain avant l'accession du Rwanda à l'indépendance en 1962. En se mettant du côté des "aimables Hutu" les autorités coloniales, au lieu d'assumer leurs responsabilités, mirent sur le dos de l'aristocratie tutsi, leurs collaborateurs depuis les années 1930, tout le poids des contraintes que les Rwandais avaient subi durant toute la colonisation. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **233 Reyntjens, Filip**

Constructing the truth, dealing with dissent, domesticating the world: governance in post-genocide Rwanda / Filip Reyntjens - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 1-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; governance; dictatorship; international relations.

Post-genocide Rwanda has become a 'donor darling', despite being a dictatorship with a dismal human rights record and a source of regional instability. In order to understand international tolerance, this article studies the regime's practices. It analyses the ways in which it dealt with external and internal critical voices, the instruments and strategies it devised to silence them, and its information management. It looks into the way the

## EAST AFRICA - RWANDA

international community fell prey to the spin of the Rwanda Patriotic Front (RPF) by allowing itself to be manipulated, focusing on Rwanda's decent technocratic governance while ignoring its deeply flawed political governance. This tolerance has allowed the development of a considerable degree of structural violence, thus exposing Rwanda to the risk of renewed violence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## TANZANIA

### **234 Bjerck, Paul K.**

Sovereignty and socialism in Tanzania : the historiography of an African State / Paul K. Bjerck - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 275-319.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; ujamaa; political history; sovereignty; historiography; political philosophy; State.

This review of scholarship on the postcolonial Tanzanian State shows that scholars are torn between the impulse to understand the theoretical implications of Tanzania's experience with socialism and a more pragmatic concern to evaluate the country's claim to sovereign authority. It is clear that Tanzania's socialism was at the same time a claim to sovereignty - ideological, economic and political. The tension in scholarship on the Tanzanian State has not been between moderate and radical socialism as has often seemed the case. Rather, debates have pitted the diffuse international discourses of modernization, socialist and otherwise, against the specific cultural needs of defining a truly independent African State. Addressing this distinction allows for a historical perspective that moves beyond obsolete debates about various theories of socialism, and understand those debates as evidence of an internationally compelling national philosophy. Disentangling the complex interchange of local and foreign discourses that constituted Tanzania's claim to sovereign statehood will offer insight into how the presentist concerns of past generations can inform historical analysis. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **235 Bonini, Nathalie**

Le développement de l'enseignement secondaire en Tanzanie et la scolarisation des Maasai / Nathalie Bonini - In: *Autrepart*: (2011), no. 59, p. 57-74 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Masai; educational policy; secondary education; access to education.

Le présent article est consacré aux effets de la récente augmentation de l'offre scolaire secondaire en Tanzanie et plus particulièrement à ses conséquences sur l'évolution de la demande scolaire des pasteurs maasai. Après l'indépendance, le développement de l'enseignement secondaire n'avait jamais constitué une priorité éducative du gouvernement Tanzanien. Très faible jusque-là, le taux net de scolarisation à ce niveau a fortement

augmenté pendant les années 2000. Bien qu'en proportion moindre que leurs compatriotes, les Maasai ont profité du développement des écoles secondaires dans les zones rurales isolées qu'ils occupent. Ainsi, alors que ceux qui étaient scolarisés ne dépassaient généralement pas le niveau de l'école primaire dans les années 1990, ils sont désormais plus nombreux à atteindre le secondaire. Ceux qui s'inscrivent en secondaire le font le plus souvent dans des écoles communautaires offrant de médiocres conditions d'apprentissage. La récente ouverture de l'enseignement secondaire influence les attentes des Maasai à l'égard de l'école comme leurs pratiques éducatives, mais ces dernières dépendent aussi très largement de leur situation géographique et surtout, économique, affectée, pour nombre d'entre eux, par le déclin du pastoralisme. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 199-200) et en anglais (p. 203-204). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **236 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy**

Miners' magic: artisanal mining, the albino fetish and murder in Tanzania / Deborah Fahy Bryceson, Jesper Bosse Jønsson and Richard Sherrington - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 353-382.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; albinism; homicide; ritual objects; mining; informal sector.

A series of murders of albinos in Tanzania's north-west mining frontier has been shrouded in a discourse of primitivism by the international and national press, sidestepping the significance of the contextual circumstances of an artisanal mining boom firmly embedded in a global commodity chain and local profit maximization. The murders are connected to gold and diamond miners' efforts to secure lucky charms for finding minerals and protection against danger while mining. Through the concept of fetish creation, this article interrogates the agency of those involved in the murders: the miners who purchase the albino charms, the Sukuma 'waganga' (healers) renowned for their healing, divination and sorcery skills who prescribe and sell the charms, and the albino murder victims. The agrarian background, miners' ambitions and a clash of values comprise the starting point for understanding the victimization of albinos. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **237 Dill, Brian**

Community-based organizations (CBOs) and norms of participation in Tanzania: working against the grain / Brian Dill - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 23-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; community participation; associations.

The "institutional turn" in contemporary development theory has emphasized the importance of facilitating the emergence of institutions that will improve citizens' abilities to make choices. More important, it has suggested that the effectiveness of these institutions depends upon their ability to "work with the grain" of the local sociocultural environment. This article argues that community-based organizations (CBOs), as one prominent

embodiment of institutional blueprints guiding relationships between State and non-State actors in development efforts, are a poor fit in the context of contemporary urban Tanzania. This is because they are not consonant with the norms that have long governed popular participation in either the development process or associational life. Although the specific conclusions are limited to Dar es Salaam, the study calls for a method of interrogation that is not only historically and sociologically grounded, but also broadly applicable to other development issues. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**238 Fouéré, Marie-Aude**

Dossier "Tanzanie : l'imaginaire national à l'épreuve du postsocialisme" / [dossier] coordonné par Marie-Aude Fouéré - In: *Politique africaine*: (2011), no. 121, p. 69-145 : ill. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; political conditions; socialism; nation building; State-society relationship; elections; 2010.

On constate aujourd'hui en Tanzanie un engouement national autour de la figure de Julius Kambarage Nyerere. Un quart de siècle s'est écoulé depuis que la Tanzanie a tourné la page de la voie de développement selon le modèle socialiste. Les références sélectives au socialisme nyérériste engagent à interroger dans ce dossier l'imaginaire national contemporain dans ses rapports avec les changements et les effets de rémanence en contexte postsocialiste, l'état de l'économie et son effet sur les différents éléments de la société, la nouvelle configuration postsocialiste de l'intégration nationale, y compris les sentiments d'appartenance parmi la population de Zanzibar qui accompagnent le développement des technologies. On constate le rôle de la matrice morale socialiste comme outil politique. Titres des contributions: Tanzanie: la nation à l'épreuve du postsocialisme (introduction au dossier) (Marie-Aude Fouéré) - Réhabiliter les nationalismes: convivialité et conscience nationale en Tanzanie post-coloniale (Michael Jennings et Claire Mercer) - Les rapports entre État et citoyens à Zanzibar: un récit ethnographique à partir de la fourniture d'électricité (Tanja Winther) - Chronique des élections de 2010 à Zanzibar (Marie-Aude Fouéré). Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**239 Gould, William T.S.**

Orphanhood, vulnerability and primary school attendance : evidence from a school-based survey in two regions of Tanzania / by William T.S. Gould, Ulli S. Huber - In: *African Population Studies*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 249-271 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; primary education; orphans; dropouts; female-headed households.

This paper addresses two frequent overgeneralizations in the orphanhood literature in Africa: about the 'vulnerability' of children and about 'orphans'. It specifically examines



school attendance, given the common presumption that orphans are less likely to attend school than non-orphans. Using survey data from two regions in Tanzania, analysis by primary school attendance categories (regular attenders, irregular attenders, dropouts, never attenders) shows that orphans should not be compared only with non-orphans since there are other vulnerable groups of children, all with different levels of social and spatial disadvantage. Both orphans and a second large and potentially vulnerable group of children, children who have not lost a parent, but who live with only one or neither of their parents, are less likely than other children to attend school in urban and roadside settlements. For rural areas, however, there is no clear relationship between vulnerable groups and school attendance and dropout. Since the majority of orphans and children from spatially separated families are looked after on a daily basis by their lone mothers or single female elders (in particular aunts and grandmothers), children's differential school attendance between urban/roadside and rural areas is related to the extent to which female-headed households are able to find sustainable livelihoods in these different areas. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **240 Haule, Romuald**

Capital punishment in the administration of justice in Tanzania : when rule of law becomes illegal / Romuald Haule - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 59-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; capital punishment.

In Tanzania there is still provision in the criminal justice system for the death penalty for the offences of murder, treason and the misconduct of commanders who misbehave before the enemy under the National Defence Act, notwithstanding the fact that there is a widespread topical and controversial debate as to whether capital punishment should be retained or abolished. And although capital punishment still exists in the Tanzanian penal law and is applied by judges in the administration of justice, since 1995 no death sentence has been executed. The author highlights the position of capital punishment in Tanzania in its theoretical and practical aspects. He argues that the approach to the debate on abolishing the death sentence has undermined the need to raise public consciousness with respect to the incompatibility of capital punishment and human rights norms and principles. He concludes that the need to abolish the death sentence remains intact. Punishment of the criminal - the death penalty as retribution - runs counter to modern penology, which stresses the importance of a sentence as a way of helping an offender to reform. Nor has the death penalty succeeded as a deterrent if murder cases are not on record as having decreased due to its provision. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**241 Haule, Romuald**

Financial regulations and impacts of the global financial crisis in Africa : any lessons learned? / Romuald Haule - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 125-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; global economy; economic recession; financial conditions.

From whatever perspective, African economies are fragile and developing. While initially it was thought that the current global financial crisis would barely affect African countries due to their low level of integration in the international financial system, it is now expected that the global economic downturn will hit Africa hard and threaten the economic gains achieved in recent years. The author describes the economic situation in Africa in general, and Tanzania in particular, before and after the financial crisis, and the challenges facing Africa. Recommendations as to the way forward for Africa and the global economy include: the international community should honour its commitments and pledges to Africa, especially with regard to development aid; the World Bank and the IMF must assist African nations in drafting policies, and in setting up financial packages and contingency plans in order to survive the crisis; the financial industry should stop and rethink its priorities and demand ethical behaviour from its executives and employees; and financial liberalization must be accompanied by stronger prudential regulation and supervision of banks and financial markets. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**242 Kennedy, Gastorn**

Rights of children born out of wedlock and the laws in Tanzania : efforts toward compliance with human rights instruments? / Gastorn Kennedy - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 147-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; illegitimate children; legal status; children's rights; legislation.

The enactment of a single Act on children's rights in Tanzania would repeal a plethora of laws on children and amend several other laws, hence creating a single-source approach to children's rights. The author outlines the concept of equality before the law and its embodiment in the Constitution of the United Republic of Tanzania, 1977. With this in mind, he examines the Bill for the Law of the Child Act, 2009, from the position of children born out of wedlock and particularly how their concerns are addressed. He compares the Bill with international human rights instruments. Three rights are examined: the right to inheritance, maintenance and registration at birth. In all three cases, under existing Tanzanian legislation, children born out of wedlock have limited or fewer rights compared to their counterparts born within wedlock. Such practices, though supported by customary law and religious laws, are discriminatory and contrary to the international human rights instruments relating to children. The proposed Child Act has a non-discrimination clause and has tried to improve the position of children born out of wedlock. However, at least two

issues still need to be addressed: the position of children born out of wedlock by Muslim fathers with respect to inheritance, and the conflict of laws on registration of a child. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**243 Kusenha, Nicodemus S.**

The right to legal representation in Tanzania : a myth or reality? / Nicodemus S. Kusenha - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 121-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; rights of the accused; legal aid.

The right to legal representation is part and parcel of the right of access to court. It extends to legal aid in cases where an accused is too poor to afford the services of a lawyer. The author examines the right to legal representation in Tanzania by examining the law and interpretation of the law and making some references to international practice and the practice of other States. He discusses the legal aid schemes which exist in Tanzania and the various barriers and challenges facing the provision of the right to legal representation in the country. He also notes the prohibition of legal representation in primary courts. He concludes with recommendations for rendering the provision of legal representation more effective and meaningful. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**244 Lange, Siri**

Gold and governance: legal injustices and lost opportunities in Tanzania / Siri Lange - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 439, p. 233-252.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; gold mining; mining law; resettlement.

Following advice from the World Bank, and hoping for economic growth and independence from donors, a number of African countries have opened up opportunities for large-scale mining by foreign investors over the last decade and a half. Tanzania, one of the 'new' mining countries, is now among the largest gold producers in Africa, but investor-friendly contracts have resulted in extremely low government revenues from mining, totalling less than 5 percent of what the country receives in development aid. In response to widespread discontent, and acknowledging the plight of affected communities, the government amended the 1998 Mining Act in 2010. However, improved legal provisions may have limited effect if the present governance challenges are not resolved. On the basis of empirical findings from three mining districts - Kahama, Geita and Simanjiro, the article demonstrates that the legal provisions meant to protect the rights of affected people are not followed, and that poorly functioning local democracy is particularly dangerous for pastoralists who are 'represented' by local authorities often dominated by non-pastoralist immigrants. Compensation to displaced smallholder farmers is either non-existent or too low - or the compensation money is embezzled by the authorities entrusted to distribute it. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**245 Malangalila, Prosper**

The enforcement of corporal punishment and criminal justice in Tanzania / Prosper Malangalila - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 151-168.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; corporal punishment; legislation.

Corporal punishment is enforced in Tanzania as one of the sentences for certain crimes. A number of laws allow the administration of corporal punishment, including the Corporal Punishment Act, the Minimum Sentence Act, the Sexual Offences (Special Provision) Act, the Penal Code and the Criminal Procedure Act. In criminal justice, the sentence is intended to achieve one or all of the following: deterrence, retribution, restitution, reformation and security. Despite the fact that corporal punishment is lawfully enforced in Tanzania, there are doubts as to whether it serves any of these purposes, or whether it is torture and an inhuman and degrading treatment which should be removed from the penal system. The author provides a historical perspective of corporal punishment in Tanzania and examines the philosophy behind its use before discussing various international, regional and national laws which provide that corporal punishment amounts to torture and is a degrading punishment. He concludes that corporal punishment is effected as additional punishment and does not serve the purpose of retribution. Corporal punishment is unconstitutional, amounts to torture, is a degrading punishment, and should be abolished. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**246 Marwa, Ryoba**

The effectiveness of anti-corruption legislation and the prevention of corruption in Tanzania / Ryoba Marwa - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 1-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; corruption; legislation; administrative agencies.

Corruption in Tanzania is a major challenge. This article addresses the problem of corruption in four steps. Firstly, it describes the nature of corruption. Secondly, it analyses efforts so far to prevent corruption in Tanzania. Thirdly, it considers the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Bureau and the anti-corruption legislation of 2007 with a view to assessing whether they are sufficiently comprehensive to curb corruption in Tanzania. Fourthly, it looks at the effects of corruption in Tanzania. It concludes that the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Bureau does not have genuine independence and that the government which is needed to defeat corruption is the core of the problem. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**247 Mbunda, Luitfried X.**

An overview of the national human rights institution : a Tanzanian perspective / Luitfried X. Mbunda - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 79-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; human rights; Bill of Rights; human rights institutions.

An overview of the historical matrix of political economy and the legal and policy regimes of people's rights and freedoms in Tanzania indicates that human rights in Tanzania are a work in progress. The decision of the ruling party TANU in 1983 to initiate a nation-wide discussion on the country's Constitution and the measures taken in 1984, which included the incorporation of a Bill of Rights in the Constitution, were concessions to some of the demands by the country's internal democratic movements as well as external forces. It soon became clear that those concessions were agreed on grudgingly. The nature, scope and content of the Bill of Rights, together with a judiciary which could not be described as impartial and independent and capable of handling human rights cases by any definition, have given the executive an ever-expanding margin of concentration of powers. Using the lame parliament, the executive has successively succeeded in passing legislation circumscribing personal rights and freedoms. It remains for the national human rights commission, the Commission of Human Rights and Good Governance, to gain some teeth and protect and promote human rights in Tanzania. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **248 Mgaya, Gotrib**

Children born out of wedlock and inheritance laws in Tanzania / Gotrib Mgaya - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 37-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; law of inheritance; illegitimate children; Bena.

The concept of inheritance or succession entails the devolution of property upon the death of its owner. This is regulated by the law of testamentary succession if the deceased had a will, otherwise the law of intestate succession applies. The present article deals with intestate succession, in particular inheritance by children born out of wedlock. It examines the concept of children born outside wedlock and the legal framework for the inheritance of children born outside wedlock in Tanzania before considering in detail the situation among the Bena. Before the 1990s children born out of wedlock among the Bena could inherit on the mother's side without many inconveniences. However, only in rare cases could they inherit on the father's side as well. Since then the position of illegitimate children among the Bena has changed and they can inherit on both the father's and the mother's side, unless the deceased left a will which did not include the illegitimate child. The author recommends that the government of Tanzania review all customary laws which are in force to see whether they conform to the principles of human rights and the Constitutional Bill of Right. The government should enact a unified law of succession to deal with all matters related to succession, including the inheritance of children born outside wedlock and other matters related to illegitimate children which have not been tackled by the Law of Marriage Act Cap 29 of 1971. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## EAST AFRICA - TANZANIA

### 249 Pallotti, Arrigo

Local democracy : European and African compliance with Millennium Development Goals / Arrigo Pallotti and Margherita Poto - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 165-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; European Union; governance; decentralization; democracy.

The promotion of good governance and local democracy is today a central pillar of institutional reform processes in both developed and developing countries. In the case of Africa, both the donor community and African governments consider decentralization as a key component of any successful democratization and poverty reduction strategy on the continent. However, evidence to date shows that programmes aimed at fostering local democracy in African countries have been unable to guarantee a high level of popular participation in decisionmaking processes. A comparison of two completely different solutions to enforce participation - the principles of subsidiarity and proportionality as historically developed within the European Union, and the evolution of decentralization policies in Tanzania - indicates the difficulty of finding common paths for the developed and developing countries, and for achieving the Millennium Development Goals. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 250 Hofmeyr, Isabel

*Special issue: print cultures, nationalisms and publics of the Indian Ocean* / guest eds.: Isabel Hofmeyr and Preben Kaarsholm. - [Cambridge : Cambridge University Press], 2011. - 172 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Africa, ISSN 0001-9720 ; vol. 81, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; Kenya; South Africa; Tanzania; Zanzibar; Indians; newspapers; cinema; religious literature; Islam; nationalism.

The Indian Ocean has been called the 'coming strategic arena of the twenty-first century'. This special issue provides an overview of emerging trends in the field of Indian Ocean Studies and draws out their implications for scholars of Africa. The focus is on the role of print and visual culture in constituting public spheres in and between the societies around the Ocean. Contributions: Introduction: print cultures, nationalisms and publics of the Indian Ocean (Isabel Hofmeyr, Preben Kaarsholm and Bodil Folke Frederiksen); The diaspora at home: 'Indian Views' and the making of Zuleikha Mayat's public voice (Thembisa Waetjen and Goolam Vahed); Politics and business in the Indian newspapers of colonial Tanganyika

(James R. Brennan); Indian Ocean world cinema: viewing the history of race, diaspora and nationalism in urban Tanzania (Ned Bertz); Authority and piety, writing and print: a preliminary study of the circulation of Islamic texts in late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century Zanzibar (Anne K. Bang); Transnational Islam and public sphere dynamics in KwaZulu-Natal: rethinking South Africa's place in the Indian Ocean world (Preben Kaarsholm); Empire, race and the Indians in colonial Kenya's contested public political sphere, 1919-1923 (Sana Aiyar); Print, newspapers and audiences in colonial Kenya: African and Indian improvement, protest and connections (Bodil Folke Frederiksen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Mulaudzi, M.**

500 Year Initiative / guest ed.: M. Mulaudzi, M.H. Schoeman and S. Chirikure - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 219-286 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Ghana; historiography; archaeology; historical sources.

Researchers involved or interested in the 500 Year Initiative (FYI) gathered at the University of Cape Town in June 2008 to explore how different disciplines engaged in historical studies may better communicate and collaborate within and between each other. Titled 'Continuing Conversations at the Frontier', participants in this conference challenged themselves to cross the theoretical and methodological borders separating archaeology, history, geography, anthropology and linguistics, in order to understand how and under what influence modern southern African identities have taken shape over the past 500 years. While confronting disciplinary boundaries and methods, social and spatial frontiers were key loci for discussion at the conference, as the guest editors note in their introduction. Through a combined use of archaeological material and historical sources, Shelona Klatzow explores the interaction between San hunter-gatherers and Bantu-speaking (Sotho) farmers in the eastern Free State during the late 18th and 19th centuries. Drawing on examples from Ghana (the Unesco slave route project and the Banda research project), Ann Brower Stahl explores the metaphorical routes and roots of archaeological research and examines the core challenges facing archaeologists - writing historical narratives that also attend to cultural practices and processes. John Wright focuses on context and process in history writing, arguing that South Africa's colonial records contain numbers of texts which, if read in a certain way, provide new insights on how histories were made and remade in "late" precolonial times. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**252 Mwikisa, Peter W.**

*Southern African literature* / Peter W. Mwikisa, Mary S. Lederer, and Leloba Molema (guest ed.). - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2010. - 164 p. ; 23 cm. -

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

(Research in African literatures, ISSN 0034-5210 ; vol. 41, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Malawi; Mozambique; Namibia; South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe; literature; novels; poetry; letters.

This special issue focuses on southern African writing, which has not been as well represented in the journal as other literatures of Africa. Contents: The Bessie Head-Langston Hughes correspondence, 1960-1961 (David Chioni Moore); Understanding the rural-urban dichotomy in Mositi Torontle's 'The victims' and Unity Dow's 'Far and beyond' (Botswana) (Mary S. Lederer and Nobantu L. Rasebotsa); Malawian literature after Banda and in the age of AIDS: a conversation with Steve Chimombo (Christopher J. Lee); Cosmopolitanism and social change in a Zambian thriller (Ranka Primorac on Grieve Sibale's 'Murder in the forest', 1998); A survey of the themes and techniques in Keamoetsi Joseph Molapong's poetry (Mbongeni Malaba); 'The body is his, pulse and motion': violence and desire in Yvonne Vera's 'The stone virgins' (Sofia Kostelac); Black women walking Zimbabwe: refuge and prospect in the landscapes of Yvonne Vera's 'The stone virgins' and Tsitsi Dangarembga's 'Nervous conditions' and its sequel, 'The book of not' (Lily G.N. Mabura); Living under a new tree: organic representation of a postwar future in Mia Couto's 'Under the frangipani' (Sean Rogers); Writing 'wider worlds': the role of relation in Abdulrazak Gurnah's fiction (Tina Steiner). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **253 Pieterse, Jimmy**

Trickster tropes: female storytelling and the re-imagination of social orders in four nineteenth-century southern African communities / Jimmy Pieterse - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 55-77.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Lesotho; Mozambique; trickster tales; historical sources; women; Sotho; Tsonga; Xhosa; Zulu.

Women in 19th-century southern Africa used storytelling, especially tales in which tricksters were the central characters, in order to make sense of - and often to critique rapidly changing social and political orders. The stories they told constitute an underutilized historical source. This article draws from four anthologies compiled by men engaged in missionary endeavours among the Zulu and the Xhosa in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa), the Basotho in Lesotho and the Baronga in Mozambique to explore these points. The article argues that these tales complicate the understanding of ethnic and gendered identity construction during the period and cast new light on contemporary understanding of social reproduction, especially during times of societal upheaval. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]



**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

MALAWI

**254 Hussein, Mustafa Kennedy**

Opposition politics in Malawi: hopeful signs amid the warnings / Mustafa Kennedy Hussein - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 3, p. 347-369 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; opposition parties; elections; democratization.

Across Africa, governments are either peacefully and legitimately ousted, or forced to share power, through the ballot box. In Malawi, the emergence of many political parties since the advent of a multiparty dispensation in 1993 signalled the flourishing of pluralism and opposition politics. However, in the May 2009 elections, the Malawi Congress Party and the United Democratic Front, which constituted the opposition, were largely rejected by the electorate in favour of President Bingu Mutharika's Democratic Progressive Party (DPP), credited for his sound economic policies emulated internationally. The reduced presence in parliament of parties outside of the Democratic Progressive Party coalition is troubling. This development has stimulated debate on the opposition's role and ability to defend democratic governance, and the challenges facing it. On the other hand, the DPP's landslide victory has to some degree demonstrated that it is possible to 'de-regionalize' and 'de-ethnicize' the configuration and alignment of political interests and forces, confirming for other African countries that the analysis of African politics need not be oversimplified into ethnic and cultural terms as is often the case. This paper contends that democratic governance is promoted by a credible opposition that effectively acts as an alternative government. Therefore, there is need for addressing the major factors that militate against its operations to enable it to play its rightful role in Malawi's emerging democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**255 Kabudula, Chodziwadziwa W.**

HIV/AIDS and under-five mortality reduction targets in Malawi / by Chodziwadziwa W. Kabudula, Henry V. Doctor - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 141-160 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; child mortality; AIDS.

Malawi is one of the countries in sub-Saharan Africa whose under-five mortality remains among the highest in the world. As a country with one of the highest adult HIV prevalence rates in the world, part of the under-five mortality has been due to HIV/AIDS. In order to contribute to efforts aimed at achieving reductions in deaths among children under five years, this article estimates the proportion of under-five mortality directly attributable to HIV/AIDS in Malawi between 2000 and 2004. The authors find that HIV/AIDS directly

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MALAWI

caused 12.48 percent of under-five mortality in the country and significantly hampered achievement of Malawi's overall under-five mortality reduction goals. These findings imply that substantial reductions in deaths among children under five can only be made if Malawi puts in place a comprehensive set of prevention of mother-to-child transmission services and strengthens its efforts in addressing other major causes of under-five mortality. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **256 Tambulasi, Richard I.C.**

*Reforming the Malawian public sector : retrospectives and prospectives* / ed. by Richard Tambulasi. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2010. - VI, 110 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (CODESRIA book series) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782869783140

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; public sector; decentralization; administrative reform; subsidies; fertilizers.

This collective volume argues that the new public management model that Malawi, like most African countries, adopted under the influence of donor organizations has not led to the development that it was intended to deliver. The book examines decentralization (Asiyati Lorraine Chiweza), performance contracting (Richard I.C. Tambulasi), and public-private partnerships (Happy M. Kanyuni) as key aspects of the reforms. It comes to the conclusion that at best, it can be argued that the failures have been due to poor implementation and that this could be attributed to the fact that the process was led by donors who lacked the necessary institutional infrastructure. The final chapter (Blessings Chinsinga) discusses the 2005/2006 fertilizer subsidy programme, which the government embarked on despite donor resistance that it went against market models, but which turned out to be overwhelmingly successful. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## MOZAMBIQUE

### **257 Igreja, Victor**

Traditional courts and the struggle against State impunity for civil wartime offences in Mozambique / Victor Igreja - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 51-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; jurisprudence; war crimes; customary courts; civil wars; impunity.

In the Mozambican context of State amnesty for civil war crimes, war survivors have used their local ethics of reciprocity to create justice. This article analyses how survivors have attempted to persuade judges in traditional courts to adjudicate in serious wartime disputes. These judges, who have no official mandate to redress wartime offences, tried to preserve the conflicting interests of the litigants and the State. This positioning, coupled with the fact

that the local ethics of reciprocity are embedded in uneven power and gender relations, resulted in some cases being adjudicated and others not, and in some disputes receiving no gender justice. Nevertheless, some of the interventions indicate that national and international institutions of justice are not the only ones engaged in the struggle against impunity for wartime crimes. In Mozambique, specific attention must be paid to the study of traditional justice mechanisms as fonts of redress for wartime crimes and for the long-term contribution they can make. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**258 Sumich, Jason**

Does all that is solid melt into air? : questioning 'neo-liberal' occult economies in Mozambique / Jason Sumich - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 157-172.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; illicit trade; rumours; images; State-society relationship; body.

This article examines a scandal that broke out in the city of Nampula (northern Mozambique) in 2003. It concerned a foreign investor who was supposedly the head of an organ trafficking ring. The scandal quickly spread as the accusers claimed that many members of the ruling Frelimo party in the municipal and provincial government were complicit. As the furore grew, investigative teams were sent, but the allegations proved to be baseless. The article uses this scandal as a way to critique ideas of 'neoliberal occult economies'. Instead of 'occult interpretations' arising in an almost predetermined way as people revert to familiar idioms of sorcery to cope with their incomprehension at the changes wrought by neoliberalism, the article argues that the Nampula organ scandal shows that it is people's particular relationship to the State which explains the scandal rather than simply economic changes. That is why this particular scandal ended up speaking far more convincingly to the fears of the better-off than of the poor. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZAMBIA

**259 Duffy, Valerie**

Women and HIV and AIDS : a development education perspective / Valerie Duffy - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 53-67 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; AIDS; women; community education; gender inequality.

The issue of women and HIV and AIDS is as complex today as it was when it was first discussed. Women continue to be more vulnerable to HIV and AIDS than men. This paper focuses on five key vulnerabilities, namely biological, economical, educational, political and legal-sociocultural factors, which intersect to influence how women in particular are impacted. Three practical case studies highlight how development education

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZAMBIA

methodologies assist communities in Zambia in dealing with the complexities thrown up by HIV and AIDS. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **260 Larmer, Miles**

Chronicle of a coup foretold : Valentine Musakanya and the 1980 coup attempt in Zambia / by Miles Larmer - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2010), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 391-409.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; coups d'état; 1980; autobiography; politicians; political history.

Zambia's unsuccessful coup attempt in 1980 was initiated by members of the country's intellectual and business elite, who had played a leading role in the postcolonial civil service and State bureaucracy, but who became disillusioned with the takeover of the State by the ruling party before and after the declaration of the one-party State in 1972. Among their number was Valentine Musakanya, one of those convicted for the coup attempt. Using Musakanya's biographical and other writings, this article explores his intellectual trajectory from head of the civil service to political prisoner. In so doing, it investigates the role of life writing in aiding understanding of the postcolonial political history of Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **261 Macola, Giacomo**

Reassessing the significance of firearms in central Africa : the case of north-western Zambia to the 1920s / by Giacomo Macola - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2010), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 301-321 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; arms trade; firearms; colonial policy.

Based on a close examination of European travelogues and the evidence produced in the wake of the formulation of colonial gun policies, this article contends that the significance of firearms in Central Africa in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries has been unduly played down in the existing literature. The first section of the article charts the movement of the gun frontier in nineteenth-century north-western Zambia. It foregrounds the new technology's economic and military applications, the means through which north-western Zambians overcame some at least of its limitations, and the plurality of innovative social roles that they attributed to it. Successive sections centre on the pervasiveness of gun-running in the early twentieth century and the implementation and profound social consequences of gun control laws. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ZIMBABWE

### **262 Burrett, Rob S.**

Yellow Jacket Ruin, Chinamora / by Rob S. Burrett and Adele Hamilton Ritchie - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2009), no. 28, p. 66-74 : ill., foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; ruins; prehistory.

Just north of Harare (Zimbabwe) in Chinamora Communal Lands there is a small stone ruin, called Yellow Jacket Ruin. It is a typical Zimbabwe-period dry-stone structure made of blocks of locally-quarried granite. The walls show walling styles suggesting a date of between 15th to 16th century AD. Unfortunately, there have been no official archaeological investigations of this site. Although a minor site compared to other such structures in the region, this structure attracted considerable attention during the late 19th century. It was visited by most of the early European travellers and prospectors who went this way and descriptions and illustrations are found in many contemporary publications. The present paper brings together some of these reports and considers the ruins in the light of current thought. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**263 Burrett, Rob S.**

The Fort Tuli cemetery reconsidered / by Rob S. Burrett and Geoff Quick - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2009), no. 28, p. 40-56 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; cemeteries; colonists; 1800-1899.

For several years the Fort Tuli (now known as Fort Thuli) cemetery (25 graves) in southern Zimbabwe has been the focus of a programme of research. This paper summarizes the information gathered to date. It highlights problems with current markings in the Pioneer Cemetery, which is part of Zimbabwe National Monument no. 94. It also summarizes the individual histories of the people who died and were buried there, many of whom, during their life, served in the British South Africa Company Police (BSACP), British South Africa Police (BSAP), Bechuanaland Border Police (BBP) and Rhodesia Regiment (RR). Bibliogr. , notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**264 Edkins, Fraser**

Some early laws following the Royal Charter / by Fraser Edkins - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2009), no. 28, p. 20-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; legislation; legal history; 1890-1899; 1900-1909.

On 29 October 1889, a Royal Charter was granted by Queen Victoria to the petitioners (amongst others Cecil John Rhodes) who planned to form the British South Africa Company (BSAC). The chartered company raised a pioneer column and had occupied Mashonaland (later Southern Rhodesia, now Zimbabwe) by September 1890. A system of laws was necessary for the territory. This paper presents a light-hearted look at a small selection of 48 laws and regulations which may be illustrative of the somewhat 'Wild West' nature of the new territory being opened up , and of some of the problems the early administrators faced. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**265 Francis-Chizororo, Monica**

Orphanhood, childhood and identity dilemma of child headed households in rural Zimbabwe in the context of HIV/AIDS pandemic / by Monica Francis-Chizororo - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 79-98 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; orphans; rural households; children.

Current estimates show that 1.1 million children in Zimbabwe have lost one or both parents due to HIV/AIDS. Consequently, the number of child-headed households is increasing. This article examines attitudes of the community towards orphaned children in 'child only' households and how these impact on the orphans' day-to-day life and their integration in society. Research was conducted in 2005 among five child-headed households in the rural areas of Mhondoro North District in Mashonaland West Province. The article shows that while orphans in these households were vulnerable, they exhibited considerable competence to sustain themselves. However, State and NGO definitions of childhood as well as cultural understandings of childhood produce new conceptual struggles of childhood that impact negatively on the integration of orphans in child only households in society and their adult responsibilities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**266 Kimberley, Michael J.**

Early days in the History Society of Zimbabwe / by Michael J. Kimberley - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2009), no. 28, p. 1-19 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; professional associations; history; Zimbabwean studies.

This is the text of a talk on the early days of the History Society of Zimbabwe given by the author to members at the Society's national dinner in Harare on 16 October 2009. On 12 June 1953, the Rhodesia Africana Society was formally established to further the interests of collectors of Rhodesiana and to assist in the preservation of books and documents relating to the Rhodesias and Nyasaland. In 1958, the Society's name was changed to the Rhodesiana Society, in 1980 to the National History Society, and in 1981 to the History Society of Zimbabwe. Likewise, the Society's objectives were widened in 1969 and its emphasis changed from book collecting to history, with the main thrust being the publication of a journal and historical talks. Attention is paid to early office bearers and functions, roughly covering the period up to 1980. Numerous photographs illustrate the paper. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**267 Lipton, Merle**

Understanding South Africa's foreign policy: the perplexing case of Zimbabwe / Merle Lipton - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 3, p. 331-346.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; foreign policy.

Many who have admired the African National Congress are confused and dismayed by postapartheid South Africa's foreign policy on human rights and good governance, exemplified by its most important policy test to date, viz. Zimbabwe. This article argues that understanding this policy in terms of the widely-used explanation that it represents 'a shift from Mandela's idealism to Mbeki's realism' is unsatisfactory. This State-centric framework, focused on 'national' interests and ideals cannot accommodate the wide range of interests, ideals, and other factors that shape the policy. Instead, this investigation assumes that all foreign policies involve a close interaction between 'realism' (interest-driven analysis) and 'idealism' (beliefs/values-driven analysis). In addition to exploring this interaction, this paper also touches briefly and tentatively on the following questions: how well has South Africa's foreign policy been calculated and implemented, and what have been its effects and consequences for South Africa, Zimbabwe, and the 'progressive' international norms to which both South Africa and many of its critics subscribe? A subsidiary aim is to clarify some misunderstandings between South Africa and the West that frequently lead to their 'talking past each other' on this, and other, issues of human rights and good governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**268 Maphosa, France**

The limits to voluntary initiatives of corporate responses to HIV/AIDS at the workplace : findings from Zimbabwe / France Maphosa - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 104-115 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; enterprises; AIDS; responsibility.

The preoccupation with profit prevents business enterprises from developing policies and programmes and spending on activities which they perceive as not contributing to the realization of profit. This means, for example, that spending money on HIV/AIDS workplace programmes receives, at best, superficial attention. Based on findings from a study of 67 companies in Zimbabwe, the author found that many of the companies did not have any HIV and AIDS policies and programmes, did not budget for such programmes and were not members of business coalitions on HIV/AIDS. These findings indicate that voluntary initiatives have limited potential in ensuring socially responsible corporate conduct as far as HIV/AIDS is concerned. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**269 Perman, Tony**

Awakening spirits: the ontology of spirit, self, and society in Nda spirit possession practices in Zimbabwe / Tony Perman - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 59-92 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; spirit possession; religious rituals; Nda.

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

In the Ndau communities of southeastern Zimbabwe people are born with a variety of spirits, thus spirit possession itself is a public manifestation of this relationship that is profoundly affected by local understandings of the Ndau self. There has often been an implication in the study of African (and Zimbabwean) spirit practices that the spirits themselves are actually something else, reflecting the agnostic assumptions of contemporary social sciences. By approaching spirit possession in relation to the Ndau sense of self, the author offers an approach that reconciles the seemingly contradictory evaluations of spiritual truth inherent in local explanations of mediums and these scholarly explanations. Approaching possession as an intersubjective habit of the self accommodates local regimes of truth and explanations while simultaneously allowing for an agent-oriented psychology and semiotics that recognizes the obvious power that such experiences have for people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **270 Roberts, R.S.**

An essay into the history of the professions in Zimbabwe : the founding of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Zimbabwe / by R.S. Roberts - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe: (2009)*, no. 28, p. 81-104 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; professional associations; accounting; bill drafting; colonial period.

The Institute of Chartered Accountants of Zimbabwe (created in 1917 as the Rhodesia Society of Accountants) for nearly 80 years legally enjoyed a virtual monopoly of the appellation 'accountant' and of the practice of auditing; and by its traditional insistence on article service and training it claimed, in effect, a higher standard of practice. This paper presents an explication of the founding of the Institute, which was so troubled that success was often in doubt. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **271 Shutt, Allison K.**

"I told him I was Lennox Njokweni" : honor and racial etiquette in Southern Rhodesia / by Allison K. Shutt - In: *The Journal of African History: (2010)*, vol. 51, no. 3, p. 323-341.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; norms; race relations; culture contact; honour; Blacks; Whites; colonial period; 1930-1939.

This article focuses on a single episode of racial interaction in 1931 in order to highlight competing notions of honour and respectability in a shared colonial society. This story elucidates how Africans and whites unravelled and rebuilt 'racial etiquette', the tacit code that guided individual encounters between blacks and whites and that were so vital to the expression of colonial power. In moments of transition, such as the early 1930s in Southern Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), the minutiae of racial etiquette were confusing, and this allowed for some dialogue between Africans and whites about what constituted proper behaviour.



As this story makes clear, Africans were as much a part of composing racial etiquette as whites, despite - indeed, because of - the latter's political power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**272 Stapleton, Tim**

"A naughty child with a pen" : Gahadzikwa Albert Chaza as an African policeman and author in colonial Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) 1936-1963 / Tim Stapleton - In: *History in Africa*: (2010), vol. 37, p. 159-187.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; police; Blacks; racism; writers; colonial history.

Black police played an ambiguous role in colonial Southern Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe). As in the rest of Africa, they became central to the coercive power of the colonial State yet were members of a subject and exploited community. 'Bhurakuwacha : the story of a Black policeman in colonial Southern Rhodesia' (1998) by G.A. Chaza (1916-1997) is the longest and most detailed first-hand account by an African member of the British South Africa Police (BSAP) and as such an important source for studying the experience of Black security force members in a White settler State. Chaza's contributions to 'Mapolisa' - a monthly police magazine which was meant to promote regimental spirit and Western education among African police - from the late 1930s to early 1960s reflect the many contradictions inherent in the colonial African police experience. The present paper examines the first three decades (1936-1963) of Chaza's publications within the context of African police service in the colonial era. Chaza's book can be seen as an effort to rehabilitate his image by portraying African colonial police as victims of racism against which some, like the author himself, struggled. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**273 Wekwete, Naomi N.**

Adolescent girls' vulnerability to HIV and AIDS: the case of Murehwa District, Zimbabwe / by Naomi N. Wekwete, Nyasha Madzingira - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 27-44 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; AIDS; girls; rural areas.

This paper examines adolescent girls' vulnerability to HIV and AIDS in Zimbabwe. It is based on research carried out in 2004 among 538 girls aged 15-19 in Murehwa, a rural district in northeast Zimbabwe. The study showed that most girls did not perceive themselves at risk of HIV infection, that misconceptions about HIV/AIDS were prevalent, and condom use was low, which are some of the risk factors for HIV infection. Economic and sociocultural factors were shown to contribute to HIV/AIDS vulnerability. The paper includes recommendations for the reduction of girls' vulnerability to HIV infection, including the empowerment of girls, the involvement of family and traditional leaders in addressing cultural beliefs and practices, prioritization of HIV and AIDS prevention in education, and

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

programmes that encourage communication on sexual issues among girls. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **274 Francis, Michael**

Representation and misrepresentation : San regional advocacy and the global imagery / Michael Francis and Suzanne Francis - In: *Critical Arts*: (2010), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 210-227.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; San; indigenous peoples; interest groups; stereotypes.

The San of southern Africa are one of the most represented peoples of this region. Internationally, they are most often depicted as a hunting-gathering people or as a people recently removed from that way of life. Organizations such as Survival International draw on these images for political advocacy and in campaigns for land rights for indigenous peoples. In southern Africa, San organizations fight for similar rights and, despite their membership being comprised of San people, the images and ideas of San-ness are dominated by the global imagery. The images and ideas of the San draw on racialized caricatures and colonial imagery that freeze San imagery into a mythologized past. The authors argue that this is a limiting factor in political advocacy that constrains the types of responses possible for aboriginal rights in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **275 Williams, Christian A.**

'Remember Cassinga?': an exhibition of photographs and histories / assembled by Christian A. Williams - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 213-250 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Angola; South Africa; military intervention; violence; national liberation struggles; images; photography; exhibitions.

Since May 4, 1978, the day it was attacked by the South African Defence Force, Cassinga (Angola) has been a key site in the national history of Namibia. Within days of the assault, news spread through the exile community and around the world about the attack on SWAPO's refugee camp at Cassinga, which had left at least 600 dead and hundreds more wounded. In the years that followed, Namibians have narrated a history of Cassinga that highlights the brutality of the South African apartheid regime, the bravery of those who resisted it, and the magnanimity of those who reconciled with their former oppressors. But when we invoke Cassinga's history, do we actually remember Cassinga? The assembler of the exhibition - hosted by the Library of the University of the Western Cape (UWC) from April 12 to April 23, 2010, and the National Archives of Namibia from April 29 to May 13,

2010 -, who is also the author of this paper, argues that the dominant story of the 'refugee camp' does not begin to describe the collection of people, offices and practices that formed in and around Cassinga. At the same time, the apartheid government's claim that Cassinga was a 'military camp' is also misleading, obscuring salient qualities of this community. The exhibition presents histories of the SWAPO camp at Cassinga and of photographs which have shaped perceptions of it since the South African attack. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BOTSWANA

### **276 Rakgoasi, Serai Daniel**

Does HIV testing improve attitudes towards PLWHA? / by Serai Daniel Rakgoasi - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 179-198 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; AIDS; attitudes.

This paper investigates the impact of HIV voluntary counselling and testing (VCT) on attitudes towards people living with HIV/AIDS (PLWHA) in Botswana. Botswana has some of the highest HIV prevalence rates of any country in the world. While VCT is the gateway to free HIV/AIDS testing, treatment and care services, the low utilization of these services has failed to reflect both the seriousness of the epidemic and the fact that the services are free. Entrenched negative attitudes, stigma and fear of discrimination, and lack of male involvement have been blamed for the underutilization of VCT. This paper, which is based on an analysis of data from the 2004 Botswana AIDS Impact Survey, shows that HIV testing does influence attitudes towards PLWHA. A significant feature of Botswana's HIV testing pattern is the very high percentage of people who obtained their HIV test results, and the fact that virtually everyone who tested received both pre and post-test counselling. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## LESOTHO

### **277 Honu, Bright**

Returns to tertiary education and suboptimal education funding : the case of Lesotho / Bright Honu - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 30-48 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; higher education; cost-benefit analysis.

Given the high estimated private and social rate of return to all levels of education, and the acknowledged relevance of education to economic growth, has the Lesotho economy realized the potential public benefits of university education commensurate with the increased investment in higher education? This question is pertinent because enrolment at

the National University of Lesotho has increased from about 1855 in 1994 to roughly 6720 in 2006-2007. The approach used to estimate the private and social rate of return to primary and secondary education, which provides mainly a generalist education, is adequate. However, this approach provides a misleading picture of the economic impact of university education. At the university level, the private and social benefits of education should ideally be measured for particular fields of qualification rather than for a generic "university education". This may explain why increased university education has so far generated little or no positive externalities in Lesotho. In fact, some university courses may even generate negative externalities. It is suggested that the government use the funding it provides the National University of Lesotho and its student loan scheme as leverage to bring the University's courses and the skills acquired by graduates more into line with those needed by the economy. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**278 Khati, T.G.**

Free access to primary education in Lesotho : do pupils stay on course and complete the primary school cycle on time? / T.G. Khati, M.V. Khati & T.J. Makatjane - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 1-17 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; primary education; academic achievement; dropouts.

For the Education for All and the Millennium Development Goals regarding universal primary education to succeed, pupils who enrol in school must stay on course and complete primary education within seven years. Notwithstanding the fact that the government of Lesotho introduced Free Primary Education in 2000, there is an emerging trend, or perhaps a continuing phenomenon, of pupils not completing the cycle within the given period, thus causing great educational wastage. The present study examines whether or not pupils enrolled in standard/grade one in 2000 all reached the completion year in 2006. Data were collected from four urban and four rural primary schools in the Mafeteng and Maseru districts. The findings indicate that generally pupils do not complete the seven-year programme on time. Class enrolments constantly decreased as pupils progressed to upper grades. The completion rate in the rural schools was worse than in the urban ones. Half the pupils in the rural schools did not reach standard 7, compared to 23 percent in the urban schools. The overall wastage for boys was higher than that for girls and this was the case in both the rural and urban schools. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**279 Makoa, Elsie**

Equity and access to health services in Lesotho : issues and challenges / Elsie Makoa ... [et al.] - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 116-140 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; access to health care; health care; health personnel; health policy.

This paper investigates issues and challenges facing health service delivery in Lesotho within a framework of equity-access interrelationships and makes recommendations for improved service delivery. Data were obtained on three thematic areas - infrastructure, human resources and access to health services - through document reviews and national in-depth interviews of senior level personnel in the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, international development partners and local and international NGOs. The findings indicate that while natural barriers such as topography and climate pose major challenges, man-made barriers, such as the attitude of health personnel, financial constraints, inadequate and poor management of human and financial resources, create complex challenges that may require multisectoral approaches for solutions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**280 Mashinini, Vusi**

Land reform in Lesotho : a critique of the Land Bill 2009 / Vusi Mashinini - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 164-181.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; land law; land reform.

Since independence in 1996 to 2009, Lesotho has struggled, unsuccessfully, to institute land reform. More recently, the government of Lesotho has formulated the Land Bill 2009 as the legislative framework to guide a neoliberal land reform process aimed at the privatization, marketization and commoditization of land in Lesotho as a precondition for foreign investors-led development. An interrogation of the Land Bill 2009 identifies both positive and negative aspects. Positive issues include its relative vertical comprehensiveness, the promotion of decentralization, the creation of new land management institutions, empowerment of access to land by women and youth, and the creation of land courts to deal with land dispute resolutions. Negative issues include the lack of a wider scope of coverage of the Bill in terms of sectors, the lack of regulations to guide the implementation of the Bill, the use of complicated legal jargon and the absence of a Sesotho version of the Bill, pseudo-public consultation for the debate of the Bill limited to only three public hearings, the exclusion of chiefs in land management, the debatable use of the concept of security of tenure, increased social differentiation and proletarianization through lease and ground rent payment requirements, the grant of access to land to foreigners which might promote land alienation, and the debatable role of the Millennium Challenge Corporation (MCC) as a development partner in the formulation and implementation of the Bill. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**281 Ntabeni, Mary**

The impact of the Second World War on Basotho women : welfare and survival, 1940-1946 / Mary Ntabeni - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 68-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; living conditions; women; World War II.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - LESOTHO

This study delineates the harsh conditions that were experienced by Basotho women during the Second World War as a result of the war's social, economic and political impact on Africa in general and Lesotho in particular. Based on fieldwork, in particular in the Bela-Bela area during 1990-1991, archival material and secondary sources, the author highlights the colonial administration's introduction of war measures in its determination for Lesotho to contribute to the war effort on both the battlefield and the home front. She discusses the exacerbated rate of male absenteeism and elaborates on the extra work load this entailed for the women who were "left behind" as de facto heads of household, the introduction of soldiers' allotments and women's financial welfare as dependants of Sotho servicemen, and how Basotho women coped with the rising cost of living, rationing and the shortage of supplies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **282 Tanga, Pius Tangwe**

Lesotho Highlands Development Authority and its compensation policy : a case study of resettled households at Ha Matala, Maseru / Pius Tangwe Tanga and 'Mateboha Ramakhula - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 87-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; resettlement; dams; compensation.

According to the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority's policy, those adversely affected by the Lesotho Highlands Water Project should be compensated so that their standard of living is maintained at a level not inferior to that pertaining prior to the implementation of the project. Compensation takes the form of direct compensation for direct losses and development as a long-term measure to enable those affected to move from subsistence farming to new income generation concepts. The present study examined how LHDA compensation policy was implemented in the case of households displaced from their original environment at Katse and Mohale dams and resettled at Ha Matala, Maseru, in 1998. In particular, it determined the level of participation on the part of the households affected in the management of the compensation policy; examined the factors that impinged on the successful management of the compensation policy; determined the level of training provided to the households before and after relocation; and investigated the nature of the relationship between the persons affected and the LHDA's compensation management committees. It concludes that while no amount of money can actually compensate and create meaningful resettlement, the haphazard, inefficient and unprofessional way in which LHDA compensation policy was implemented has not helped. It makes recommendations to alleviate the sufferings of the affected households and strengthen LHDA compensation policy. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NAMIBIA

**283 Parker, Collins**

Administrative law in Namibia, its current state, challenges, and proposals for law reform / Collins Parker - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 115-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; administrative law; judicial review of legislation.

This article discusses the object of administrative law as the promotion of democracy, the rule of law and respect for human rights in the attainment of efficient, transparent and fair public administration. It defines the scope and some key principles of administrative law. It also discusses the main principles of judicial review, and posits that in Namibia the main aim of judicial review is to ensure that administrative bodies and officials act in accordance with the administrative justice requirements under article 18 of the Namibian Constitution, which embraces and extends the common law principles of review. In Namibia, the court having original jurisdiction in judicial review is the High Court, unlike much of continental Europe, for example France, which has special administrative law courts. Finally, the author mentions some challenges facing administrative law in Namibia, questioning the need for more law reform in view of the fact that the right to administrative justice in Namibia is non-derogable. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

**284 Ahmed, A.K.**

The role of parliament in South Africa's foreign policy development process: lessons from the United States' Congress / A.K. Ahmed - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 3, p. 291-310 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; foreign policy; parliament.

For most democracies across the world, legislative engagement in foreign policy development has traditionally been limited to ratification of international agreements and oversight of the executive. While the Parliament of South Africa tends to adhere to this traditional approach, deferring to the executive on matters of foreign policy, this paper argues that a collaborative approach between the legislative and executive branches as articulated in the South African constitution must rather form the basis of South Africa's foreign policy development process. Moreover, by comparing the parliament of South Africa, a legislature with limited policy influence, to the United States' Congress, a policymaking legislature, it becomes clear from Congress that political will in employing constitutional power is the most important factor in ensuring legislative engagement in foreign policy decisionmaking. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**285 Bennett, T.W.**

The anomalies of seduction : a statutory crime or an obsolete, unconstitutional delict? / T.W. Bennett, C. Mills and G. Munnick - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 330-352.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; sexual offences; customary law; criminal law; gender discrimination.

Seduction, the idea of leading someone astray to engage in illicit sexual intercourse, has been a crime or delict in both customary and common law. Notwithstanding similar origins and goals, the customary and common-law actions for seduction have marked differences. The former rests on a constitutional right to culture, while the latter has no particular cultural association; the former is arguably obsolete, while the latter is still very much alive and in use; and, of course, the common-law action avails only women, while its customary counterpart is available only to men as guardians of women. Whether men or women are favoured, both the actions now face the possibility of review for infringing South Africa's constitutional prohibition on sex or gender discrimination, either on the grounds that they allow only one sex the right of action or because they perpetuate gender stereotypes. This article shows how difficult it will be to remedy these constitutional problems: while there is reason to hold the common-law action abrogated by disuse, to do so would deprive women, who may not bring the customary action, of an alternative remedy in common law. In any event, the delictual remedies may well have been superseded by the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007. By re-defining the consent of those most vulnerable to sexual predation - young women and children - criminal prosecution has again become possible. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Bergh, J.S.**

White farmers and African labourers in the pre-industrial Transvaal / J.S. Bergh - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 18-31.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; labour shortage; black workers; farmers; Whites; labour history; agricultural history; 1850-1899.

This article argues that the 1860s and 1870s represent an important transitional phase in the agrarian history of the Transvaal (South Africa) with regard to the relationship between white farmers and African labourers. Despite measures put in place by white settlers to secure labour, the availability of African labour emerged as a critical problem in this period and forced the Transvaal authorities to launch investigations into this matter. A number of causes can be identified. These include the discovery of diamonds on the southwestern Transvaal border in 1867, which created a huge demand for African labour and farm products; the emergence of markets in the towns and the transformation of production on



white farms to more labour intensive, market oriented farming. This situation was exacerbated by the inefficient application of labour stipulations; infighting between military officers and civil officials on labour matters; and the presence of large semi-autonomous African communities in the outlying areas of the Transvaal, who were reluctant to provide labour. At least some of the factors that affected the labour demands of white settlers can also be traced back to the Cape Colony from which they had emigrated. African communities responded to the labour measures in various ways. For those in the central districts of the Transvaal migration appears to have been the most effective countermeasure. Ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**287 Bhabha, Faisal**

Disability equality rights in South Africa : concepts, interpretation and the transformation imperative / Faisal Bhabha - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 218-245.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; disabled; human rights; social inequality; legal terminology; constitutional law.

The South African Bill of Rights expressly prohibits unfair discrimination on the basis of disability, however the Constitutional Court has not yet addressed the meaning or scope of disability equality. This article develops an indigenous model of conceptualizing and interpreting equality for people with disabilities in South Africa. It adopts the purposive, generous and interdependent approach of the Constitutional Court to interpreting the provisions of the Bill of Rights. The model of equality used grows out of the transformative imperatives embodied in key legal instruments, prioritizing the enhancement of capabilities, the realization of self-worth and individual potential, the preservation of human dignity and the promotion of individual and collective self-determination. Pivotal in this analysis is a conception of equality that understands difference as not necessarily a basis of disadvantage, but as a source of richness and inherent value. Constitutional and statutory instruments provide the legal tools for pursuing a project of transformation in disability equality. They outline more than just an aspiration of equality, but create positive rights, provide access to remedies and establish an institutional framework for monitoring and enforcement. In exploring how the concept of disability, as a ground of equality protection, can be developed and applied, the article also seeks to promote a programme of broader societal transformation for people with disabilities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**288 Boudin, Chesa**

Adult, consensual sex work in South Africa : the cautionary message of criminal law and sexual morality / Chesa Boudin and Marlise Richter - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 179-197.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prostitution; criminal law; sexuality.

South Africa's current legal regime criminalizes the voluntary selling or buying of adult sex. This article argues that continued criminalization of voluntary sex work is wasteful and destructive, while being an imprudent use of public resources. It uses the South African Law Reform Commission (SALRC)'s Discussion Paper on Adult Prostitution as the starting point to argue in favour of a legal framework that recognizes voluntary adult sex workers as legitimate labourers who are entitled to the full protection of the law and human rights. The article considers the theoretical framework on criminal law and sexual morality, while examining how South Africa's legal system has disempowered black women and gay and lesbian people through employing criminal sanction in the sphere of sexual morality. The authors then argue that most human relationships involve some degree of contractual or transactional behaviour and that any criminal laws inserted into the fray of complex social and sexual relations will draw arbitrary distinctions and create standards that are not judicially manageable. In conclusion, they consider the current New Zealand approach to sex work and argue that South Africa should adapt its model. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**289 Brink, Gustav**

Amending South Africa's anti-subsidy legislation / Gustav Brink - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 150-165.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; subsidies; international trade; legislation; bill drafting.

In January 2009 South Africa's International Trade Administration Commission published draft amendments to the Countervailing (Anti-Subsidy) Regulations. After a brief overview of countervailing in South Africa, the author considers the major amendments proposed in the Commission's publication and evaluates them against the World Trade Organization's Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures to determine whether the amendments will improve consistency with South Africa's international obligations and increase transparency and fairness in countervailing investigations. He finds that viewed holistically, the amendments will detract from the current Countervailing Regulations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**290 Brown, Duncan**

*Religion and spirituality in South Africa : new perspectives* / ed. by Duncan Brown. - Scottsville : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2009. - X, 294 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1869141679

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religion; identity; State; sociology of religion.

This book is concerned with the role of religion and spirituality in individual identity and belief, as well as in the public spheres of governance in South Africa. It is divided into two sections: Part 1 considers religion and spirituality in relation to politics, governance and the public sphere, while Part 2 focuses on religion and spirituality in relation to identity, agency and representation. Contents: Introduction: Religion, spirituality and the postcolonial: a perspective from the South (Duncan Brown). Part 1: The South African Constitutional Court's reading of the right to freedom of religion (Patrick Lenta); Faith-based organisations, local governance and citizenship in South Africa (Laurence Piper); Thabo Mbeki's Bible: the role of religion in the South African public realm after liberation (Gerald West); Islamisation and Muslim institutions/organisations in South Africa (Suleman Dangor); The modern pagan witch: negotiating a contested religious identity in post-apartheid South Africa (Dale Wallace); The decline of Islamist discourse and the rise of new spiritualities in South African Islam? (Tahir Fuzile Sitoto). Part 2: Exorcising the past: voices for the present (Michael Green); 'Eastern Mosaic': shades of Hindu women in South African media (Subeshini Moodley); Remembering the Bushmen: nostalgia and postcolonial spiritualities (Dennis Walder); 'Speaking with our spirits': the representation of religion in Marlene van Niekerk's 'Agaat' (Cheryl Stobie); Building a new society using the building blocks of 'ubuntu'/'botho'/'vhuthu' (Mbulelo Vizikhungo Mzamane); The mediation of public and private selves in the performance of sermons and narratives of near-death experiences in the Nazarite Church (Nkosinathi Sithole); Embedded knowledges and the challenges of the postcolonial project (Ahmed Bawa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **291 Carruthers, Jane**

The changing shape and scope of Southern African historical studies / Jane Carruthers - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 384-393.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; historiography; conferences; 2009.

This article, the presidential address to the 22nd biennial congress of the Southern African Historical Society held at Unisa in June 2009, considers the trajectory of the discipline of history from the inception of the Southern African Historical Society in 1965 up to the present time. The Society has arranged regular biennial conferences at which the Society's President has generally addressed the gathering on an aspect of history that not only reflects the position of the President, but also summarizes the state of the profession as a whole. Using these addresses as benchmarks, and combining them with statements from the Presidents of the American Historical Association at similar gatherings, a number of articles in the 'South African Historical Journal' and significant recent publications, the author points to new directions in historical studies in southern Africa, identifies fresh fields of endeavour and argues for greater interdisciplinary tolerance and collaboration. The article is followed by 'Reflections on the SAHS biennial conference' by Julie Parle (p. 394-397) and John Wright (p. 398-401). Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**292 Cassim, Fawzia**

Seeking access to the confidential records of a third party : the accused's right to a fair trial v the third party's right to privacy / Fawzia Cassim - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 128-149.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rights of the accused; confidentiality; civil and political rights.

Referring to South African case law, the author examines the question of how in South Africa an accused's request for disclosure of confidential records of a third party impacts on the third party's right to privacy. Foreign jurisdictions such as the United States of America, Canada, New Zealand and the United Kingdom are also examined for guidance. This reveals that the accused's right to disclosure, although important, is not absolute. It is submitted that an approach that seeks to balance competing interests, namely the accused's constitutional trial rights and the public interest in avoiding the conviction of an innocent party, while on the other hand respecting the right to privacy of third parties and the public interest to protect such confidences, may constitute an equitable and constitutional approach towards protecting both the accused's rights and the third party's right to privacy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**293 Chicktay, Mohamed Alli**

Sexual harassment and employer liability : a critical analysis of the South African legal position / Mohamed Alli Chicktay - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 283-297.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexual offences; women workers; gender inequality; labour law.

On 27 April 1994 South Africans adopted a new constitution, with founding values of dignity, equality and freedom. Despite the new constitution, the majority of women remain victims within the workplace. They still find themselves a minority within senior management and are often subjected to sexual harassment. Women are either denied work opportunities for refusing to give in to a perpetrator's sexual advances or they are forced to work in an unpleasant environment that severely infringes on their dignity. There are five legal options available to victims of sexual harassment within the South African workplace. These are claims against the employer for vicarious liability; automatically unfair dismissal; unfair labour practices; failing to create a safe working environment; and violating the Employment Equity Act. This article examines the strengths and weaknesses of these legal actions. It also makes further suggestions aimed at curbing workplace sexual harassment within South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**294 Daymond, M.J.**

'Letters... in the thick of affairs': the place of fiction in 'Africa South', 1957-61 / M.J. Daymond - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 70, p. 31-53.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; literature; politics; 1950-1959.

What could fiction and cultural debate bring to readers of the magazine 'Africa South', founded in Cape Town in 1956? In the late 1950s this magazine published political, economic, legal and other analyses of social life in sub-Saharan Africa, as well as polemics and journalism by writers variously but militantly opposed to the apartheid government's policies in South Africa. The purpose of its editor, Ronald Segal, was to foster a broad front of opposition to racism at home and to connect with international intellectual movements opposing colonialism and racism. This article argues from Bakhtin's observations about the radical instability of the sign in fiction, that fiction requires a different kind of reading from factual report. It demonstrates how the short stories in 'Africa South' could enjoin on readers a conscious responsibility for sense-making and interpretation. This awareness created a questioning relation to text and thence to external realities that was in itself fundamentally oppositional and hospitable to the subject of sociopolitical change, for which the magazine as a whole argued. The writers considered here include both the famous and the forgotten: Ezekiel Mphahlele, Alan Paton, Tony O'Dowd and Noel Frieslich. The focus is on the semiotics of reading rather than on the contents of the short stories discussed. The article goes on to compare the climate of the 1950s with that of the more revolutionary 1980s, and with the present. For the present era Njabulo S. Ndebele's 'The Cry of Winnie Mandela' (2003) stands as a possibly representative text. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**295 De Wet, Jacques P.**

On the horns of a dilemma : non-profit organisations' relations with the State in post-apartheid South Africa / Jacques P. De Wet - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 3-17.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; NGO; State-society relationship; civil society.

In post-apartheid South Africa, the government expects non-profit organizations (NPOs) to safeguard the interests of the poor and assist it with service delivery. A number of factors, the political environment in particular, make it difficult for NPOs to be critical of the State's public policy priorities and practices, and yet collaborate with the State. Do NPOs have to sacrifice their social watchdog role in order to collaborate with the State in delivering services? Or, is there "sufficient courage, and tolerance for ambiguity within the South African culture and system to allow NPOs to remain perched on the horns of this dilemma?", as M. Swilling and B. Russell (2002) state. The present paper discusses these questions in the context of civil society's relations with the State and the role of civil society in a democratic South Africa. It draws on documentary research and in-depth interviews to

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

briefly examine how the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC) and the Surplus People Project (SPP) have succeeded in playing the dual roles. These two organizations also illustrate the difficulties that NPOs may experience in trying to balance these two roles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **296 Delius, Peter**

J.A. Winter: visionary or mercenary? : a missionary life in colonial context / Peter Delius and Kirsten R  ther - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 303-324.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Transvaal; missionary history; political history; Pedi; biographies (form).

This article focuses on the life of the missionary J.A. Winter who is best known for his role in the formation of the Lutheran Bapedi Church in 1890. It explores the vital part he played in a range of other important historical processes in the Transvaal, South Africa, including the struggles over the political and economic controls imposed on Pedi society after colonial conquest in 1879, the violent conflicts which took place in the region during the South African War and the form of administration that emerged in its aftermath. The authors argue that understanding his actions and impact requires exploring a range of contexts and conclude that there was not a single coherent vision which drove him. They dispute the interpretation which gives pride of explanatory place to the effect of his immersion in an alternative culture. They show how, over time, particular combinations of his material interests and conceptual constructs moulded his choices and their consequences. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **297 Du Plessis, Max**

Removals, terrorism and human rights : reflections on 'Rashid' / Max Du Plessis - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 353-379.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; expulsion; extradition; jurisprudence; foreigners; human rights.

Recent jurisprudential developments in the field of extraordinary rendition, extradition and the so-called "war on terror" form the backdrop to a discussion of the recent decision of the South African Supreme Court of Appeal in the "Rashid matter" - a case involving the removal from South Africa of Khalid Rashid to Pakistan. The removal of a foreigner from South African territory is effected by either deportation or extradition. However, the South African government has at times abused or bypassed these procedures. Effectively, in the case of Khalid Rashid, the Supreme Court of Appeal ruled that the removal was unlawful and that Department of Home Affairs' officials had acted in a manner that was manifestly in violation of Mr Rashid's rights. Such conduct on the part of government officials is also inconsistent with South Africa's obligations under international law. In the event, the government escaped lightly. The Rashid case highlights the central role of the courts in

ensuring the protection of human rights in cases of removal, particularly in the context of the ongoing fight against terrorism. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**298 Ducastel, Antoine**

La libéralisation agricole post-apartheid en Afrique du Sud : nouveaux modèles de production et d'investissement / Antoine Ducastel et Ward Anseeuw - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 57-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; agricultural land; agroindustry; foreign investments; agricultural production.

En Afrique, on constate une tendance liée au développement des investissements directs étrangers (IDE) à destination de l'agriculture. Le phénomène d'acquisitions foncières ('land grabbing') cache une dynamique de contrôle de la production. En prenant l'exemple de l'Afrique du Sud, le présent article montre comment des investisseurs étrangers au secteur agricole traditionnel spéculent dans ce domaine et comment l'agriculture perd la propriété de sa production. Au lendemain de l'apartheid, le secteur agricole en Afrique du Sud a connu un processus de dérégulation sans précédent. Cette libéralisation agricole se traduit par la montée en puissance de "macro-acteurs" - entre autres des banques commerciales (ABSA, Standard), des entreprises d'ingénierie agricole et des fonds d'investissement. De nouveaux modèles de production et de financement apparaissent. On observe une mainmise par quelques macro-acteurs (souvent non agricoles, à structures capitalistes globalisées) sur la production agricole, considérée comme une denrée de spéculation sur les marchés financiers. Sont posés des enjeux sur le statut des producteurs agricoles, la souveraineté alimentaire et la régulation du secteur. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 171). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**299 Dugmore, Charles**

From the "Devil's Dorp" to "Fair Dorp" : the transformation of Krugersdorp from a transient mining boomtown into a stable settler town, 1887 to 1905 / Charles Dugmore - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 338-355.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Transvaal; towns; urban development; middle class.

Mining towns constituted, during their embryonic stage, fragile urban environments that could deteriorate rapidly into oblivion as "ghost towns" or, through a slower, cumulative process, develop into stable towns. The "tipping point" was difficult to gauge with certainty, and many once-prosperous mining boomtowns became mere husks virtually overnight, while numerous unpromising mining towns somehow beat the odds and endured. There has, hitherto, been little investigation into the factors that determined these diametrically opposed destinies of mining towns on the Witwatersrand, South Africa, and this study seeks to address this gap. It goes beyond the usual political and economic factors to offer a

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

sociocultural explanation that draws upon semiotics to explain this enigmatic process, focusing on the town of Krugersdorp. A white middle-class professional and commercial elite that dominated the town achieved a sense of permanence through the building of churches and the resultant "spectacle" was "read" by the transient workers as a "message" that eventually helped to inspire them to commit to the town. A range of municipal services also transformed Krugersdorp into a "Fair Dorp" that was sufficiently appealing to entice white miners to commit to the town, thus ensuring its long-term survival. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **300 Duncan, Jane**

The uses and abuses of political economy: the ANC's media policy / Jane Duncan - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 70, p. 1-30.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; media policy; African National Congress.

This article examines the evolution of the African National Congress' (ANC) media policy, with specific emphasis on policy developed for the party's 2002 and 2007 national conferences. It considers how the ANC has used critical political economy arguments to justify its media policy, and concludes that the party has shifted recently towards appropriating these arguments selectively to justify positions that are deeply inimical to media freedom: an approach that was not evident in its earlier policymaking. This shift in emphasis suggests an elite drift in the ANC's policy, where the shielding of its leaders from criticism becomes the party's overriding concern. While the ANC's policy has much to offer in helping South Africa to confront the deficiencies in the postapartheid media system - which is characterized by highly uneven development - the party demonstrates a lack of vision on media diversity questions. The major academic analyses of postapartheid media transformation have not helped to chart a way forward either, owing in part to the academy's theoretical flight from critical political economy with its emphasis on concepts like class, determination and totality. The failure to analyse transformation of the media system as a whole has meant that media theorists failed to predict the uneven nature of media transformation. In the absence of a radical counter-discourse on media transformation, the way is clear for the ANC to mobilize popular discontent with the elite nature of much media, which may bolster arguments for more media controls. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **301 Edigheji, Omano**

*Constructing a democratic developmental state in South Africa : potentials and challenges /* ed. by Omano Edigheji. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, 2010. - IX, 326 p. : fig., tab - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780796923356



ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development; economic policy; industrial policy; agrarian reform; institutional change.

This volume engages with conceptual, contextual and policy issues relating to the question of how South Africa can become a developmental State. It addresses the question of the institutional architecture that South Africa needs to construct to become a developmental State and points to some of the policies that need to be promoted in order to address the current levels of poverty, inequality and unemployment as well as to diversify the economy beyond its current dependence on mineral resources and reverse the process of deindustrialization. The chapters are organized in five parts: 1. Conceptual issues and historical experiences (Peter B. Evans, Thandika Mkandawire, Ha-Joon Chang, Eun Mee Kim (on South Korea), Jonathon W. Moses (on Norway)); 2. Policy-making and economic governance in South Africa (Seeraj Mohamed, Ben Fine, Anthony Butler); 3. South Africa's macroeconomic and industrial policy landscapes (Kenneth Creamer, Simon Roberts); 4. Social policy and its institutional underpinnings in South Africa: what hope for a developmental State? (Karl von Holdt on postapartheid bureaucracy, Salim Akoojee on intermediate skills development); 5. Agrarian reform (Sam Moyo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**302 Esau, Michelle V.**

Assessing the impact of social capital and trust on active citizenship in Bonteheuveld, Cape Town / Michelle V. Esau - In: *Politikon*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 381-402 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; State-society relationship; social relations; townships; community participation.

The neo-liberal model of democracy emphasizes the importance of ordinary citizens engaging the State on issues affecting their day-to-day lives. In this regard the South African State introduced structures and institutions to facilitate engagements with ordinary citizens. The effectiveness of these institutions and structures, however, is influenced by a number of variables. Amongst other things, social capital is considered a key element to facilitating engagement between the State and citizens. In fact the South African State specifically invested in nurturing social capital in disadvantaged and marginalized communities through the introduction of structures such as ward committees. These committees were designed to act as agencies between the State and local communities through the activities of sector representatives and ward councillors. However, various political and social factors rendered the intentions of the ward committees dysfunctional in certain cases. It is in this context that the paper furthers the examination of the relationship of social capital and trust on active citizenship. It concludes that communities with social capital and trust were more active at exercising their citizenship than communities where social capital and trust is low. However, the results also suggest that trust is a more influential variable than social capital. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**303 Farber, Leora**

*The address of the other : the body and the senses in contemporary South African visual art* / guest ed. Leora Farber ; co-ed. Ryan Bishop. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2010. - P. 303-485. : foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Critical arts, ISSN 0256-0046 ; vol. 24, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten en samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; visual arts; identity; self-concept; artists; aesthetics.

This special issue of 'Critical Arts' addresses the question of whether there may be 'new' ways of conceptualizing selfhood and otherness emerging in South African visual arts. Articles: Aesthetics, politics, identity: diasporic problematisations (Couze Venn); Displacing and deflecting otherness: the subversion of the dichotomised framework of self and other in Lawrence Lemaona's 'Last Line of Defence' (2008) (Mary Corrigan); Making art in the wrong place: violence and intimacy in 'Speak English To Me' (Brenden Leam Gray on a dialogical art project conducted on the streets of Yeoville, Johannesburg in 2007-2008); 'Material girls': lingering in the presence of the material sublime (Amanda du Preez on recent works produced by artists Zanele Muholi, Nandipha Mntambo, Tracey Rose and Leora Farber); The intimate violence of Diane Victor's 'Disasters of Peace' (Bronwyn Law-Viljoen); The trauma of conceptualism for South African art (James Alexander Sey). Short articles: An unrecoverable strangeness: some reflections on selfhood and otherness in South African art (Sarah Nuttall in conversation with Penny Siopis); Dressed to thrill: the Victorian postmodern and counter-archival imaginings in the work of Mary Sibande (Alexandra Dodd); Hipper redacted (Ashraf Jamal on South African artist Mark Hipper); Athi-Patra Ruga and the politics of context (Anthea Buys). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**304 Farisani, Dorothy**

Corporate homicide : what can South Africa learn from recent developments in English law? / Dorothy Farisani - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 210-226.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; criminal law; homicide; enterprises; jurisprudence.

The increase in corporate activities in South Africa has been accompanied by an increase in the number of deaths of and injuries to employees in the workplace and people who, in most cases, receive services from the corporations responsible. Also, it is imperative to eliminate the tendency to regard deaths caused by corporations as mere accidents. Dealing effectively with corporations that cause deaths unlawfully is one of the challenges facing South Africa. Although corporate criminal liability forms part of South African law, the current legal position does not cater adequately or specifically for corporate killers. The author discusses the regulation of corporate criminal liability through a comparative study of the law in South Africa and the United Kingdom law, which has greatly influenced South

African criminal law and which has well developed rules to regulate corporate homicide. The discussion covers the basis of liability, the mens rea of a corporation, the adequacy of criminal sanctions imposed on those who perpetrate corporate homicide, and problems encountered when implementing corporate criminal liability. The author concludes with a discussion of specific developments in English law from which South Africa may learn. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**305 Fessha, Yonatan**

Ethnic identity and institutional design : choosing an electoral system for divided societies / Yonatan Fessha - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 3, p. 323-338.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; electoral systems; plural society; ethnicity; parliamentary representation.

Institutional design is increasingly considered an important part of States' response to the challenges of ethnic diversity. Focus here is on one particular aspect of the design of democratic institutions, the voting system. Drawing on the experience of two multi-ethnic States, South Africa and Ethiopia, the author examines the impact of the electoral system in establishing a representative lower house of parliament. He suggests that supplementing institutional arrangements that seek to respond to the multi-ethnic challenge with a proportional electoral system enhances the representativeness of the lower house and fosters inclusivity. The effect of an electoral system on the representation of ethnic groups should, however, not be evaluated in abstract. The choice of the proportional electoral system is not motivated by its capacity to ensure a broader representation of different ethnic groups. This can be achieved by the plurality system as well, provided that the different ethnic groups are generally territorially concentrated. The reason for the choice of the proportional electoral system lies in its capacity to contribute to interethnic solidarity and social cohesion by encouraging parties to develop a State-wide objective. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**306 Fine, Ben**

Engaging the MEC: or a few of my views on a few things / Ben Fine - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 71, p. 26-49.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic conditions; political economy.

After detailed research in the 1980s on mining and energy and on corporate structure in South Africa, the author formulated the notion that South Africa's economy had been dominated by what he ultimately termed the minerals-energy complex (MEC). The MEC was to be understood in terms of the concrete form of accumulation of capital taken in South Africa, centred on a core set of sectors, but reaching beyond them in terms of

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

corporate control and influence. This article reflects on how the idea of the MEC came into being and discusses its continuing evolution after the country's democratic transition, emphasizing the roles of both financialization and export of conglomerate capital. The article suggests how the MEC could provide a much broader fulcrum on which to understand South Africa's economic and social history. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **307 Flockemann, Miki**

The everyday experience of xenophobia : performing 'The Crossing' from Zimbabwe to South Africa / Miki Flockemann ... [et al.] - In: *Critical Arts*: (2010), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 245-259.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; drama; autobiography.

Debates on the underlying causes of xenophobia in South Africa have proliferated since the attacks between March and May 2008. The authors show how exploring the everyday 'ordinariness' of xenophobia as a performance can contribute additional insights not readily available in the public media. The claim that as a metaphor the meaning of performance is discovered in the dialectic established between the fictitious and actual context, provides a point of departure for a discussion of an autobiographical one-man play, 'The Crossing', in which Jonathan Nkala performs his hazardous and 'illegal' rites of passage from Zimbabwe to South Africa. The play's aesthetic of 'witnessing', associated with the protest generation, intersects with and looks beyond a post-Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) aesthetic. To contextualize their discussion of Nkala's work the authors track trends in responses to xenophobia, including the suggestion that the attacks were underpinned by prevailing discourses of exceptionalism and indigeneity. However, the intimacy of targeting those living close to you needs fuller analysis. The authors argue that the liminality of the performance event provides scope for making connections not directly 'there' at the moment of performance. This has a bearing on the 'return' to Fanon and claims about 'negrophobia' characterizing many reports in the public domain on the events of 2008. In turn, this invites speculation about the realignments indicated here. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **308 Fortin, Elizabeth**

Struggles with activism: NGO engagements with land tenure reform in post-apartheid South Africa / Elizabeth Fortin - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 383-411.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; NGO; land law; political action.

In 2004, a long-awaited piece of postapartheid legislation, the Communal Land Rights Act - to reform the land tenure of those living in the former 'homelands' of South Africa - was

passed into law unanimously by parliament. This unanimity, however, conceals the extent to which the process towards this moment was deeply contested. Exploring the efforts by land sector NGOs to secure legitimacy in their engagements with this process reveals the extent to which wider power relations and contestations have determined their positioning. Those within the non-governmental land sector who opposed the legislation pitted themselves against ANC politicians and high-profile traditional leaders. However, the adoption of a Mamdani-inspired discourse to contest such politics and oppose the proposed legislation contributed to reinscribing narrow readings of knowledge considered to be legitimate. Their engagements were also shaped by changes in the NGO sector. Reduced funding for land sector NGOs and an increasingly ambivalent relationship between them and government contributed to contestations between NGOs and among people working within them. Their strategic engagements in such wider and internal politics influenced both the frames within which such policy change could be debated and the ways in which individuals working for NGOs consequently positioned themselves in relation to their constituents. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**309 Fourie, Pieter J.**

'New' paradigms, 'new' theory and four priorities for South African mass communication and media research / Pieter J. Fourie - In: *Critical Arts*: (2010), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 173-191.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; media and communication studies.

This article emphasizes the importance of context in mass communication and media research. A brief summary is offered of some of the main characteristics of postmodern society and the new media landscape, and explained as the impetus for the postmodern and postcolonial paradigms in mass communication and media research. From these paradigms 'new' theories have developed, such as 'chaos theory' and 'practice theory', with their emphasis on diversity, the pervasiveness and the anchoring role of the media. Given these new paradigms and theories, many of the tenets and basic assumptions of the positivist and critical paradigms need to be revised, as does normative theory, which is still dominated by Western conceptualizations. With the above as background and an argument for the study and research of the media as a semiosphere of meaning, four research priorities for future South African mass communication and media research are introduced: fundamental research about the new media; (media) development communication research from an African perspective; the indigenization of mass communication and media theory; and communications policy research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**310 Francis, Dennis A.**

'Sex is not something we talk about, it's something we do' : using drama to engage youth in sexuality, relationship and HIV education / Dennis A. Francis - In: *Critical Arts*: (2010), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 228-244.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sex education; theatre; AIDS; adolescents.

The purpose of this article is to examine how drama, in the Boal tradition - named after the Brazilian theatre director and writer Augusto Boal - , was used for communication about HIV at a school in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Working with the assumption that youth participation and agency are key to halting the rising infection rates in young people, the article shows that drama that is participant-centred provides an opportunity for participants to express their own feelings and opinions, in a way that is not possible in traditional theatre. By drawing on the youths' participation in drama, the article elaborates on some of the critical incidents that emerged and concludes with some implications for practice. It argues that drama, in the Boal tradition, has the unique ability to help participants externalize their views on sexuality and HIV, to step back from the disease and so gain perspective on it. While this has obvious benefits for the participants themselves, the process is not without its own constraints and complexities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **311 Francis, Suzanne**

Gender, numbers and substance: women parliamentarians and the 'politics of presence' in KwaZulu-Natal / Suzanne Francis - In: *Transformation: (2009)*, no. 70, p. 119-141 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; regional government; women parliamentarians; parliamentary representation; women's rights.

This article investigates four dimensions of the political institutional representation of women by women parliamentarians in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. It begins by exploring whether or not women Members of the Provincial Parliament (MPPs) actively seek to substantively represent women, and how they do this. Secondly, it probes the perceptions they hold of their impact in this area. Third, the question of whether and how contested conceptions of political representation impact on attempts to feminize the agenda, is raised. Lastly, the article explores the impact of women MPPs via the institutional mechanism of the Women's Parliamentary Caucus (WPC). The results show that the majority of parliamentary women do seek to represent women and claim effectiveness in doing so. Challenges to this agenda, however, include party identity, and racial and cultural conceptions of representation that divide women and strengthen resistance to change. It was also found that while the WPC provides an arena for women to elucidate their specific concerns and partly circumvent the constraints of party and racial and cultural representation, its institutional inadequacies were found to impact negatively upon the women's agenda - a factor recognized only by a minority of women MPPs. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**312 Freund, Bill**

The significance of the minerals-energy complex in the light of South African economic historiography / Bill Freund - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 71, p. 3-25.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic history; historiography.

This article places B. Fine and Z. Rustomjee's (1996) conceptual project of the minerals and energy complex (MEC) as a way of understanding power and key networks in the development of the modern economy of South Africa in the larger economic history of the country. The radical critique of apartheid, the understanding of the limitations of apartheid in developmental terms and the arrival of so-called heterodox economic assessments have all played their part in opening the way to this form of thinking. In today's climate the ruling party may also be more inclined to listen to structural critiques of the historic biases of the economy which still play an important part in shaping policy after the end of the apartheid system. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

**313 Glaser, Clive**

Portuguese immigrant history in twentieth century South Africa : a preliminary overview / Clive Glaser - In: *African Historical Review*: (2010), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 61-83.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Portuguese; group identity; 1900-1999.

South Africans of Portuguese descent probably constitute ten to fifteen per cent of the white South African population. Yet it is a remarkably under-researched group. This article attempts to lay out a research agenda to address this large historiographical gap. It begins with an overview of the sparse literature on Portuguese immigrants and then provides a basic narrative of three discernible waves of migration from the late nineteenth century until the late 1970s. The first and longest wave involved impoverished citizens of the island of Madeira. The second involved more skilled mainlanders from about 1940-1980, most coming in the 1960s and 1970s. The final wave involved Mozambican and Angolan ex-colonial refugees. The paper suggest several areas of possible historical research on Portuguese South Africans: the degree of their coherence as a 'community'; their generational continuity and discontinuity; and in general, the nature of transnational hybridized identity in its racial, religious and political dimensions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**314 Godby, Michael**

Alfred Martin Duggan-Cronin's photographs for 'The Bantu Tribes of South Africa' (1928-1954) : the construction of an ambiguous idyll / Michael Godby - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 54-83 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; photography; anthropology; Venda; native reserves; colonial history.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

The collection of Alfred Martin Duggan-Cronin photographs at the University of Cape Town (South Africa) has experienced mixed fortunes since it was acquired some 70 years ago, being displayed proudly at one moment and stowed away in embarrassment at the next, only to be exhibited again for some new purpose. This paper looks at the original context of Duggan-Cronin's 'The Bantu Tribes of South Africa' in political, anthropological and aesthetic terms; and it examines the first volume on 'The Bavenda' (1928) in some detail. The paper argues that Duggan-Cronin may be shown to have constructed his photographs of African subjects in certain ways apparently to create a specific image made of a forceful contribution to the 'Native Question', which was the most important single issue of South African politics of the mid-20th century. However, given the openness of visual communication, on the one hand, and change in political circumstances, on the other, the Duggan-Cronin photographs show that, over time, the same image can serve apparently quite contradictory purposes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **315 Groenewald, Gerald**

*The pre-industrial Cape in the twenty-first century* / guest ed.: Gerald Groenewald and Laura Mitchell. - Pretoria : UNISA, 2010. - P. 435-605. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 62, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: The Cape; South Africa; colonial history; historiography; slaves; Afrikaners; press; missions; schooling.

This special issue of the 'South African Historical Journal' reflects on the state of the field of pre-industrial history at the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. It emerged from sessions held at the Southern African Historical Society conference 'Breaking boundaries, blurring borders' held in June 2009. Scholarship on colonial Cape history has tended to divide the 18th from the 19th century, a trend reinforced by language and archival differences between the period of Dutch East India Company (VOC) and British rule. This special issue suggests new periodizations. Other trends include the influence of transregional histories, an increasingly layered interplay between individual and group identities, and increasing attention to the present motivations for scholarly work. An introductory article by Laura J. Mitchell and Gerald Groenewald is followed by articles on gender and violence in Cape slave narratives and post-narratives (Jessica Murray), historical and literary re-iterations of Dutch settler republicanism (David Johnson), the circulation of the 'African Journal' as an example of the British colonial press (Christopher Holdridge), the figure of Revd. James Read in missionary narratives (Jared McDonald), and State schooling and scandal in a mid-19th century Cape village (Caledon) (Helen Ludlow). In a historiographical essay, Nigel Worden reflects on the origins and development of the recent work on the Cape. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**316 Holdridge, Christopher**

Laughing with Sam Sly : the cultural politics of satire and colonial British identity in the Cape Colony, c. 1840-1850 / Christopher Holdridge - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 28-53 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; satire; newspapers; colonialism; popular culture; British; racism.

This paper examines 'Sam Sly's African Journal' (1843-1851), a literary and satirical newspaper published by William Layton Sammons in colonial South Africa's Cape Town. It contends that the newspaper utilized satire to forge British cultural affinity in the colony, as well as to encourage and preserve the conservative social boundaries of propriety and family values espoused by white middle-class colonists. This differed from the more widely studied position of satire as a subversive challenge to the established order, with Sammons avoiding sexually explicit, scandalous humour or overt attacks on personal character. In a period of growing white consensus, the 'African Journal's use of satire in the 1840s formed part of the cultural politics of establishing bourgeois values through the medium of appreciation of British literature and popular culture. Satire in 'Sam Sly's African Journal' thus functioned ideologically to extend British cultural dominance, and to preserve and instil white bourgeois moral codes. Although much satire was shorn of the racial reality of the Cape Colony, seeking to replicate an impression of metropolitan whiteness, those satires that focused on race derided the Khoikhoi and Xhosa as incapable of achieving equality with whites, drawing on growing anti-humanitarian sentiment in the Cape. The 'African Journal's popularity, however, diminished in the face of the anti-convict agitation of 1848-1850, when colonists opposed the landing of ticket-of-leave convicts from Ireland through petitions and boycotting supplying to the government. Satirizing these measures as a radical betrayal of British loyalty, Sammon's support dwindled owing to his criticism of popular feeling. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**317 Houston, Gregory F.**

The South African Democracy Education Trust's 'Road to Democracy' project : areas of focus and methodological issues / Gregory F. Houston - In: *African Historical Review*: (2010), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 3-26.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political history; research; democratization; 1950-1999.

This article summarizes the 'Road to Democracy' project carried out by the South African Democracy Education Trust (SADET). SADET was established after former president Thabo Mbeki expressed concern that there was very limited research done on the achievement of a peaceful political settlement in South Africa after decades of violent conflict. SADET's mission is, and has been, to conduct a major study of South Africa's political history between 1960 and 1994. The focus of the article is on the project's structure

and on its research methodology, particularly the benefits and limitations of the use of oral interviews as the main research tool. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**318 Kepe, Thembela**

*Rural resistance in South Africa : the Mpondo revolts after fifty years* / ed. by Thembela Kepe, Lungisile Ntsebeza. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - VI, 282 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; vol. 22) - Achterkant vermeldt tevens: SAVUSA. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9004214461

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Transkei; Pondo; rebellions; anti-apartheid resistance; 1950-1959.

The Mpondo revolts, which began in the 1950s and reached a climax in 1960, rank among the most significant rural resistances in South Africa. Mpondo villagers emphatically rejected the introduction of Bantu Authorities and unpopular rural land use planning that meant loss of land. This volume deals with the significance of the revolts, then and now, particularly relating to land, rural governance, party politics and the agency of the marginalized. The first part outlines the context of the revolts: Resistance in the countryside: the Mpondo revolts contextualized (Lungisile Ntsebeza); Reading and writing the Mpondo revolts (Jimmy Pieterse); Govan Mbeki's 'The peasants' revolt': a critical examination (Allison Drew); The Mpondo revolt through the eyes of Leonard Mdingi and Anderson Ganyile (William Beinart); All quiet on the Western front: Nyandeni acquiescence in the Mpondoland revolt (Fred Hendricks and Jeff Peires). The second part reflects on the influence of the revolts on Mpondo migrant workers in the urban areas: Hoyce Phundulu, the Mpondo revolt, and the rise of the National Union of Mineworkers (T. Dunbar Moodie); The moving black forest of Africa: the Mpondo rebellion, migrancy and black worker consciousness in KwaZulu Natal (Ari Sitas). The final part discusses the wider significance of the revolts: The shock of the new: Ngquza Hill 1960 (Diana Wylie); Tangible and intangible Ngquza: a study of landscape and memory (Liana Müller); A bag of soil, a bullet from up high: some meanings of the Mpondo revolts today (Jonny Steinberg); Discontent and apathy: post-apartheid rural land reform in the context of the Mpondo revolts (Thembela Kepe); 'We don't want your development!': resistance to imposed development in Northeastern Pondoland (Jacques P. de Wet). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**319 Klaaren, Jonathan**

The Nicholson judgment: an exercise in law and politics / Jonathan Klaaren and Theunis Roux - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 143-155.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; judgments; political attitudes.

The judgment of Nicholson J in 'Zuma v National Director of Public Prosecutions' delivered on Friday 12 September 2008 was clearly a precipitating factor in the resignation of former South African President Thabo Mbeki in 2008. Engaging with the judgment in its own terms, this note first puts forward a best legal interpretation of the judgment, covering the doctrines of prosecutorial independence and legitimate expectations. It then identifies the degree to which the comment in the judgment may be termed politically activist. In the authors' view, Nicholson tackled political issues in his judgment that he need not have: in particular, allegations of executive interference in the independence of the prosecutions authority. Assuming that Nicholson J's text may be read as an attempt to bolster the legitimacy of the judiciary, the note explores whether it succeeds on those terms and concludes that the judgment is ultimately an example of failed dramatic art. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **320 Koorts, Lindie**

An ageing anachronism: D.F. Malan as prime minister, 1948-1954 / Lindie Koorts - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 108-135 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Cabinet; apartheid; political history; National Party; politicians; 1950-1959.

This article tells the behind-the-scenes tale of the first apartheid Cabinet under D.F. Malan. Using prominent Nationalists' private documents, it traces an ageing Malan's response to a changing international context, the challenge to his leadership by a younger generation of Afrikaner nationalists and the early, haphazard implementation of the apartheid policy. In order to safeguard South Africa against sanctions by an increasingly hostile United Nations, Malan sought America's friendship by participating in the Korean War and British protection in the Security Council by maintaining South Africa's Commonwealth membership. In the face of decolonization, Malan sought to uphold the Commonwealth as the preserve of White-ruled States. This not only caused an outcry in Britain, but it also brought about a backlash within his own party. The National Party's republican wing, led by J.G. Strijdom, was adamant that South Africa should be a republic outside the Commonwealth. This led to numerous clashes in the Cabinet and parliamentary caucus. Malan and his Cabinet's energies were consumed by these internecine battles. The systematization of the apartheid policy and the coordination of its implementation received little attention. Malan's disengaged leadership style implies that he knew little of the inner workings of the various government departments for which he, as Prime Minister, was ultimately responsible. The Cabinet's internal disputes about South Africa's constitutional status and the removal of the Coloured franchise ultimately served as lightning conductors for a larger issue: the battle for the party's leadership, which came to a head in 1954. Malan sought to secure the succession for his favourite, N.C. Havenga. However, he was outmanoeuvred by J.G. Strijdom and his allies. Malan's retirement marked the end of an era, while Strijdom's

victory heralded a regional and generational shift in power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**321 Kruuse, Helen**

'Here's to you, Mrs Robinson' : peculiarities and paragraph 29 in determining the treatment of domestic partnerships / Helen Kruuse - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 380-391.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marriage law; law of inheritance; jurisprudence; concubinage.

The piecemeal development in South Africa of ways to protect partnerships outside the institution of marriage has led to a peculiar state of affairs for unmarried opposite-sex life partnerships. The author considers the current treatment of opposite-sex life partnerships outside of marriage in terms of the Marriage Act 25 of 1961 and the Civil Union Act 17 of 2006. She does this by comparing the treatment of same-sex life partnerships where no marriage or civil partnership is entered into in the context of intestate succession. Relevant jurisprudence derives from *Gory v Kolver & Others*, notably paragraph 29, and *Volks v Robinson*. Differential treatment of unmarried same-sex couples and unmarried heterosexual couples undermines the right to equal protection and benefit of the law. In seeking a way in which to ameliorate the effects of such treatment, the author suggests softening the doctrine of *stare decisis* and challenging the precedent-setting nature of *Volks v Robinson* in situations where unmarried opposite-sex life partners are left out in the cold, especially women in long-standing life-partnerships. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**322 Leith, Rian**

Eroding the middle ground: the shift in foreign policy underpinning South African nuclear diplomacy / Rian Leith and Joellen Pretorius - In: *Politikon*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 345-361.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; nuclear weapons; disarmament; North-South relations.

In international relations States labelled as 'middle powers' are often responsible for crafting a middle way to bridge conflicting international interests. They typically favour multilateralism and cooperative international behaviour. Middle power diplomacy has played a crucial role in the establishment and maintenance of the nuclear non-proliferation regime. South Africa has played the role of a middle power in nuclear diplomacy since 1994, drawing on its moral position after giving up its nuclear weapons. This role has especially involved joining the efforts of middle powers in the North, such as Norway and Canada, to indefinitely extend the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT). However, South Africa's foreign policy has shown a gradual shift away from a middle power orientation, not least due to an increasingly non-aligned position that calls for deep reforms to the

perceived unfair world order tilted in favour of the developed North. This shift is also visible in South African nuclear diplomacy and is eroding the middle ground that has so far sustained the non-proliferation regime. The paper argues that South Africa's middle power diplomacy has allowed it to punch above its weight in the nuclear realm, but its pursuit of international reforms has resulted in the drawing of a fault line between developed and developing countries. It is in the interests of nuclear non-proliferation to regain the middle ground by forming broad coalitions amongst all actors interested in nuclear disarmament. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**323 Lemon, Anthony**

Studying together, living apart: emerging geographies of school attendance in post-apartheid Cape Town / Anthony Lemon and Jane Battersby-Lennard - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 97-120 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; desegregation; secondary education; inequality.

Desegregation of South African schools is creating new geographies of education. Parental choice of school in the context of continuing spatial inequalities of educational provision encourages considerable movement of pupils from outside traditional catchment areas, as parents send children to distant schools formerly intended for members of other racial groups. To explore the socioeconomic context of such choices, and the costs of making them, this article uses survey data from ten secondary schools in Cape Town with differing apartheid histories, in different socioeconomic neighbourhoods, and with differing racial compositions. The findings reveal both the progress made since the end of apartheid and the limitations of change. Pupils travelling to distant schools in white areas appear to be coping well with the potential pressures, but remain a small, largely middle-class minority of black and coloured children, while friendships still appear to be made mainly within rather than across racial groups. Genuine educational choice and class mobility will depend on more fundamental reduction of educational inequality. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 Letseka, Moeketsi**

*Student retention & graduate destination : higher education & labour market access & success* / Moeketsi Letseka ... [et al.]. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, cop. 2010. - XIV, 130 p. : tab - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780796923110

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; dropouts; graduates; labour market.

This monograph comprises seven chapters commissioned by the principal investigator (Moeketsi Letseka) of the Student Retention and Graduate Destination Study, which was conducted in South Africa between 2005 and 2006. The project was conceived in response to multiple concerns that South Africa's higher education throughput rates were too low at

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

around 15 percent. Seven institutions were selected for inclusion in the study: the University of Fort Hare (UFH), the University of the Western Cape (UWC), Peninsula Technikon (Pentech), Stellenbosch University (SU), the University of the Witwatersrand (Wits), the University of the North (UNorth), and Pretoria Technikon (PtaTech). The book is organized around two central themes: student access - to higher education, to the labour market, and to employment; and student success - whether students drop out of higher education or stay in the institution and graduate. The case studies are framed around three temporal junctures: transition from school to higher education; passage through higher education; and transition from higher education to the labour market. Contributors: Haroon Borat, Mignonne Breier, Michael Cosser, Trish Gibbon, Moeketsi Letseka, Natasha Mayet, Percy Moleke, Gill Scott, and Mariette Visser. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **325 Levine, Roger S.**

Cultural innovation and translation in the Eastern Cape : Jan Tzatzoe, Xhosa intellectual and the making of an African Gospel, 1817-1833 / Roger S. Levine - In: *African Historical Review*: (2010), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 84-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Bible; translation; colonial history; Xhosa language.

This article describes the construction of a truly African Bible on the London Missionary Society's Eastern Cape Buffalo River mission station (South Africa) in the early years of the colonial encounter. Largely unacknowledged in the historical record, the isiXhosa translations were made in an intellectual partnership involving Jan Tzatzoe, a cultural and intellectual intermediary and innovator, and two European missionaries, John Brownlee and Friedrich Gottlob Kayser. A particular focus is Tzatzoe's breakthrough in moving the depiction of Jesus Christ towards Christ as Xhosa healer or 'physician'. The article builds upon the renewed scholarly attention directed towards intermediaries by examining African involvement in the creation of crucial discourses and the conditions under which colonial texts were produced. It is suggested that Tzatzoe and other African linguistic intermediaries might be thought of as the vanguard of an African intellectual tradition born in the colonial encounter. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **326 Lipton, Merle**

Understanding South Africa's foreign policy: the perplexing case of Zimbabwe / Merle Lipton - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 3, p. 331-346.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; foreign policy.

Many who have admired the African National Congress are confused and dismayed by postapartheid South Africa's foreign policy on human rights and good governance, exemplified by its most important policy test to date, viz. Zimbabwe. This article argues that understanding this policy in terms of the widely-used explanation that it represents 'a shift

from Mandela's idealism to Mbeki's realism' is unsatisfactory. This State-centric framework, focused on 'national' interests and ideals cannot accommodate the wide range of interests, ideals, and other factors that shape the policy. Instead, this investigation assumes that all foreign policies involve a close interaction between 'realism' (interest-driven analysis) and 'idealism' (beliefs/values-driven analysis). In addition to exploring this interaction, this paper also touches briefly and tentatively on the following questions: how well has South Africa's foreign policy been calculated and implemented, and what have been its effects and consequences for South Africa, Zimbabwe, and the 'progressive' international norms to which both South Africa and many of its critics subscribe? A subsidiary aim is to clarify some misunderstandings between South Africa and the West that frequently lead to their 'talking past each other' on this, and other, issues of human rights and good governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**327 Lubbe, Henriëtte J.**

Life on the fringes : the role of the Unisa Short Course in School History Enrichment / Henriëtte J. Lubbe - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 125-140.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; history education; secondary education; teacher education.

This article explores the role of the Unisa Short Course in School History Enrichment in empowering secondary school teachers to teach History and Social Sciences more effectively and creatively. It outlines the rationale behind the introduction of the course in 1998/1999 and the various phases in tutorial materials development in response to continuous curriculum and education policy changes. Based on personal reflection and the findings of qualitative research conducted during 2009, the paper highlights the marginalization of History teachers, learners who elect to take History and professional historians engaged in teacher development, against the backdrop of a discipline that finds itself under severe pressure. It argues that this Short Course not only plays a significant role in History skills development at secondary school level, but that it also inspires and enhances the self-confidence of teachers and learners, thereby 'breathing life' into both its clients and its developer, simultaneously assisting in keeping the discipline alive at secondary school level. Moreover, the course has uncovered admirable enthusiasm for their profession and subject among a small yet dedicated body of History teachers which is currently radiating wider than the History classroom into the heritage sector and the community at large. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**328 Lockett, Kathy**

Knowledge claims and codes of legitimation : implications for curriculum recontextualisation in South African higher education / Kathy Lockett - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 4-18 : , fig., tab.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; curriculum; Africanization; educational policy.

This article responds to calls for the recontextualization and Africanization of the South African higher education curriculum by drawing on the social realist tradition of the sociology of knowledge - particularly on K. Maton's (2000, 2006, 2007 and 2009) 'legitimation code theory' - in order to assess some of the implications for curriculum change. The paper first analyses the current context in South Africa in terms of the contending demands of postcolonial and globalizing imperatives. A theoretical framework for a sociology of curriculum knowledge is then set out. Examples from current South African curriculum debates are used to illustrate the different positions described by the theory. Maton's legitimation code theory enables a more nuanced approach in which different knowledge types are seen to be more or less amenable to recontextualization. Furthermore, the theory enables one to distinguish between different approaches to Africanization - showing how an exclusive Afrocentric approach is likely to limit knowledge progression (verticality), whilst an inclusive approach is more likely to realize verticality. In conclusion, the paper argues for an inclusive approach that takes the debate forward beyond the crude dichotomies established by essentialist versus relativist views on culture and identity. Instead, it is suggested that the South African higher education curriculum should offer students subject positions that transcend and subsume the old Western or African identities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **329 Lund, Francie**

Is there a rationale for conditional cash transfers for children in South Africa? / Francie Lund ... [et al.] - In: *Transformation: (2009)*, no. 70, p. 70-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; family allowances; child care.

The South African State awards unconditional means-tested cash transfers to the caregivers of some eight million poor children. Amidst increasing demands on the State for social assistance, and given the positive performance of conditional cash transfer programmes in Latin America, a salient policy question is: should the Child Support Grant (CSG) be made conditional on education or health related behaviour to enhance its effectiveness? The term 'conditionality' is used inconsistently in South Africa, and the article suggests distinguishing five categories or requirements for access to and continued receipt of social grants. It summarizes the generally positive performance of conditional cash transfers in diverse Latin American programmes, showing in particular their marked effects on school attendance. The history, current reach and early impact of the CSG are then described. Using the five categories of administrative action, the authors describe how in the implementation of the unconditional CSG, a range of measures has been implemented which impose costs on applicants, and act to exclude poorer children and caregivers.



Further, access to health and education appears to be a supply-side problem, rather than a problem of individual motivation. To be in line with South Africa's Constitution, better administration and provision is likely to be a more rational, just and efficient intervention than the imposition of conditionalities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**330 Mäki, Harri**

Comparing developments in water supply, sanitation and environmental health in four South African cities, 1840-1920 / Harri Mäki - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 90-109.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water supply; sanitation; urban environment; municipal government; public health; history; 1850-1899.

The field of environmental health addresses all human health-related aspects of both the natural environment and the built environment. This paper focuses on the issues of safe water and sanitation in four cities in South Africa - Cape Town, Grahamstown, Durban and Johannesburg - in the period 1840-1920. At the time the introduction and augmentation of water supply and sanitary reform were among the most important municipal issues to be addressed. The paper pays attention to the links between health, racial segregation and differences in the provision of municipal services, and also shows that in conducting their work, local officials, together with the colonial authorities, set up a framework for local administration that was similar to governance structures in the UK, where environmental health had its modern-day roots. Ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**331 Malherbe, Vertrees C.**

Family law and 'the great moral public interests' in Victorian Cape Town, c. 1850-1902 / Vertrees C. Malherbe - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 7-27.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; illegitimate children; family law; social conditions; social history; 1850-1899.

This paper investigates out-of-wedlock births in South Africa's Cape Town during the period between c. 1850-1902, when patterns of sexual behaviour and family formation, shaped by the history of slavery, came under the scrutiny of policymakers steeped in British traditions and jurisprudence, who perceived the way forward from poverty and slums in terms not of extending rights but of moral reform. Examining legal enactments and social developments where they impacted on marriage, divorce, concubinage and related matters, the paper asks to what extent the Cape's family law was reshaped by the altered circumstances, and how the welfare of out-of-wedlock children and their parents (or caretakers) was affected. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**332 Maphosa, Beatrice**

The challenges facing women in the water sector profession / Beatrice Maphosa - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 40-52 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women; water management; gender inequality.

In most African countries the collection and storage of water is defined as a woman's job. In spite of that, women's participation in the professional water sector has been noted to be minimal. This article addresses the challenges faced by women as they work their way up to managerial and professional positions in the water sector. The study's focus on the relation between women and water use and water management is motivated by the fact that working with and for water consumes a large percentage of women's time. The researcher argues that given women's key roles in domestic water work, they should also be able to play key roles at professional levels. Through qualitative research, it was found that education and culture, among other things, play a major role in the choices women end up making. The article concludes by noting that the playing field is not yet level enough to allow for equal participation of women and men, as some of the identified constraints still persist. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**333 Marais, I.E.**

Individual versus structurally racist schools : ethnographic findings at two previously Afrikaans primary schools in Johannesburg / I.E. Marais - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 64-74.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; racism; schools; primary education.

With the advent of democracy in South Africa, education has undergone massive and necessary changes. For one, education moved from exclusionary on the basis of race to inclusionary of all races. However, has this meant the end of racism in South African schools? This paper focuses on occurrences of racism at two previously Afrikaans-only public primary schools in Johannesburg. Through an ethnographic study of these schools, the paper focuses on the expression of racism and compares structural and individual racism as witnessed at the schools. It finds that at one school structural racism continues through the actions of the principal, whilst at the other school individual racism is found in the school. The paper argues that one school is structurally racist, while the other has only a few individually racist teachers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**334 Marindo, Ravayi**

Rural-urban migration and urban poverty in Imizamo-yethu, Hout Bay, Cape Town: application of the Steinbrink's translocal analytical model / by Ravayi Marindo - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 199-217 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rural-urban migration; informal settlements; urban poverty; demographic research.

Traditional demographic approaches applied in the study of rural to urban migration have tended to privilege measurement of volume and direction rather than providing explanatory models that are rooted in theory. This paper goes beyond quantification and suggests a model that incorporates the sociospatial nature of rural to urban migration with a sociocultural poverty dynamic. Using data from an informal settlement in Hout Bay, Cape Town (South Africa), the paper highlights the challenges that are faced in finding a model that satisfies both a social analysis of rural to urban migration and the demographic quantification of both poverty and migration. M. Steinbrink's 2007 translocal analytical model provides a holistic explanation of the dynamism and meaning of migration and moves the debate from the dichotomy of the rural and the urban to translocal social spaces. However, there are various challenges to its application from a demographic perspective, including the lack of physical location of the translocal space and the fact that the rural and the urban as physical spaces are not the focus of analysis. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **335 Marschall, Sabine**

How to honour a woman : gendered memorialisation in post-apartheid South Africa / Sabine Marschall - In: *Critical Arts*: (2010), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 260-283 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; monuments; women; gender roles; stereotypes.

This article discusses a number of monuments, memorials and statues installed in public places in South Africa since 1994 - and especially since 2006 - in memory of extraordinary women. After 1994, the democratically elected postapartheid government began to redress the biased landscape of memory inherited from the previous order, by establishing a host of new memorials commemorating new heroes and previously neglected perspectives on the past. Despite the government's professed commitment to gender equality, virtually no such statues or memorials were erected in honour of women. Among the few exceptions to be discussed in the article is the Gugu Dlamini memorial in Durban. Since 2006, a private-sector initiative, the Sunday Times Heritage Project, has resulted in the creation of seven public memorials in honour of women, which are examined in terms of gender stereotypes and their positioning towards the conventionalism of the historically male-dominated public monument genre. The article argues that artists involved in this task are faced with a unique conundrum. Some attempt to articulate gender-specific 'difference' and reject formulae associated with patriarchal commemorative practices, but they unintentionally tend to reinforce entrenched notions of traditional gender roles and contribute to the entrenchment of questionable ideas about what constitutes a fitting tribute to a woman. Other artists pursue a 'gender-blind' approach, while still trying to break with the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

conventions of the monument genre, but as a result sometimes struggle to communicate notions of dignity and grandeur, which are often precisely contingent on such conventions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **336 Mengel, Ewald**

*Trauma, memory, and narrative in South Africa : interviews* / ed. by Ewald Mengel, Michela Borzaga, Karin Orantes. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2010. - XIII, 256 p. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 38) - Met lit. opg.

ISBN 9789042031029

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; psychology; apartheid; truth and reconciliation commissions; interviews (form).

Twenty years after the end of apartheid, South Africa is still struggling with the memory of its traumatic past. Trauma literature has flourished in the last two decades. The interviews collected in this issue were conducted in the Cape Town area between January and March 2009 and were intended to examine the complex relationship between trauma and literature more closely. Five writers were interviewed: André Brink, Zoë Wicomb, Sindiwe Magona, Susan Mann, and Maxine Case. In order to deal with trauma literature, trauma theory and its psychological implications are important. Therefore, the book includes interviews with three South African psychologists on the way trauma is traditionally conceptualized; political violence, children and trauma response; and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. The TRC is one of the issues that link the interviews with psychologists to those with other academics and people from the public sphere: Neville Alexander, Alex Boraine, Pumla Gobodo-Madikizela and Chris van der Merwe, Annie Gagiano, Tlhalo Raditlhalo, and Helen Moffett. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **337 Meth, Charles**

Why waste money on Quarterly Labour Force Surveys? : waste it on youth development instead! / Charles Meth - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 71, p. 76-102 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; labour market; surveys; youth unemployment; government policy.

After a review of the old bi-annual South African Labour Force Surveys, Statistics South Africa decided that the survey would be conducted on a quarterly basis as of August 2008. One stated aim was to facilitate policy responses by providing more up-to-date, timely information. The hope was also expressed that the slimmed-down instrument would find the elusive workers the old LFSs allegedly missed. Reiterating a set of criticisms offered in advance of the publication of the first of the new Quarterly Labour Force Surveys, this article argues that the value of the information contained in the QLFs for policymakers and business decisionmakers is zero. The second part of the article takes one of the many

areas where statistics are vital for policy formation - youth development - and casts around for a niche within it into which to throw a pile of money in order that some good may be done. It spells out the dimensions of the problem of enforced idleness among youth that goes beyond the unemployment figures frequently cited, arguing that the National Youth Development Agency Act of 2008 is evidence of government paralysis. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**338 Mnyaka, Phindezwa**

'Re la Tsoantso' ('Father of the Pictures') : Joseph Denfield's photography, 1944-1965 / Phindezwa Mnyaka - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 84-107 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; photography; colonial history; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

This paper explores the photographic work of Joseph Denfield, a medical doctor who rose to prominence as an amateur photographer and public intellectual in South Africa in the late 1950s and early 1960s. It focuses on the manner in which and the extent to which Denfield participated in regional visual economies at different points in his career in order to establish his contribution towards visual histories in southern Africa. Denfield experimented with various photographic genres, from ethnographic to pictorial work, which was widely circulated in salon exhibitions. Through a close reading of his photographs and writings relating in successive phases to his work in Northern Nigeria, Basutoland and East London, the paper explores the wider frames of colonial photographic practice and their implications for creating alternative histories. Related to this is a reading of the photographs he took at different stages against one another to figure out their shared visual grammar. This helps to deepen the understanding of various genres of photography and to ask questions not simply about what historical photographs represent, but to interrogate how and why photographers did what they did. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**339 Moosage, Riedwaan**

A prose of ambivalence: liberation struggle discourse on necklacing / Riedwaan Moosage - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 136-156.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political violence; anti-apartheid resistance; attitudes; African National Congress; United Democratic Front.

The practice of placing a petrol-soaked tyre around the neck of an individual and setting it alight ('necklacing') was most pronounced during the mid-1980s when South Africa experienced intense resistance against apartheid, largely led by the exiled African National Congress (ANC) and the United Democratic Front (UDF). This article is concerned with the ambivalence that permeates liberation struggle discourse on the practice of necklacing. Through examining what was said about the killing of suspected collaborators and/or necklacing during the mid to late 1980s by leaders of the ANC and UDF, the paper argues

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

that those public positions produced a prose of ambivalence. ANC and UDF could not explicitly condemn the practice and risk losing their mass support base, nor explicitly condone the practice and risk losing the support of important internal and international constituencies thereby giving the apartheid State the upper hand in a discursive war on the moral and political legitimacy over using violence. Yet, this ambivalence was not merely a tactical one in that underlying the liberation discourse on the practice of necklacing was/is an inherent formulation of the binary of resistance and oppression/repression. The practice understood within this framework could only be rendered as State violence or resistance. In rendering it as the latter, the ANC and UDF proposed that it be understood within a causal framework, as the result of oppression/repression. Ambivalence about the practice of necklacing thus was produced in the interstice of the resistance - oppression/repression binary. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **340 Morton, Fred**

Family memory and historical fiction : Botlhale Tema's 'The People of Welgeval' / Fred Morton - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 325-337 : geneal.  
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Oorlam; historical novels.

This article presents an historical appraisal of Botlhale Tema's historical novel, 'The People of Welgeval', about her extended family set in the nineteenth- and twentieth-century Western Transvaal, South Africa. Tema's forbearers were seized as children following commando attacks and raised as 'inboekelinge' (registreeres, a euphemism for slaves) in the households of Boer farmers in the Rustenburg district. Tema's novel, which is based on family interviews and some archival research, is a rich genealogical and cultural resource for understanding the experience of a particular group of rural 'Oorlamse' (Dutch-speaking) blacks and the complex identity they created. By using Tema's novel with missionary correspondence and published sources, it is possible to suggest some of the processes that account for 'Oorlamse' merger into African communities in the twentieth century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **341 Mosia, Paseka Andrew**

Multidisciplinary teams in addressing special educational needs within the inclusive context in South Africa : what are the constraints in Motheo district? / Paseka Andrew Mosia - In: *Lesotho Social Sciences Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 18-29.  
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; educational policy; disabled; special education.

The Department of Education in South Africa acknowledges that special education needs cannot be the responsibility of regular teachers alone. Therefore, site-based and district-based support teams have been established to address challenges brought by inclusion. This study explores the role played by various professionals in helping mainstream

teachers challenged by inclusive education as practised in South Africa. It particularly examines the challenges resulting from the implementation of inclusive education. Data were collected through interviews with various stakeholders and analysed qualitatively. The findings indicate that effort is being made to make schools inclusive but that inadequate financial and human resources make it difficult to deploy essential professionals at district and school levels to give efficient support for learners with special educational needs. Members of the district-based support teams are currently overloaded and fail to perform their job successfully. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**342 Naidoo, Suvania**

An approach to fieldwork: food security and the ethical issues to be considered in such a study / Suvania Naidoo - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 53-63.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; professional ethics; research methods; food security; urban households.

This paper discusses the methodology used to conduct a study on the question of which aspects contribute to intrahousehold food security in Robertsham, a middle-income urban area in Johannesburg, South Africa. Food security is an extremely sensitive topic that many are not willing to share their views on. This in itself makes a study of this nature difficult for a researcher because of the ethics that need to be taken into account. The paper explains the methods, tools and techniques that were used to conduct the study. It discusses the difficulties the author, as a researcher, experienced; the ethical considerations that need to be taken into account, as well as the limitations to the study. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**343 Nathan, Laurie**

Interests, ideas and ideology: South Africa's policy on Darfur / Laurie Nathan - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 438, p. 55-74.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Sudan; foreign policy; political ideologies.

Under former President Mbeki, South Africa provoked international dismay and criticism when it tried to block United Nations censure of Burma, Sudan, and Zimbabwe for gross human rights abuses. In the case of Sudan, Pretoria stood accused of turning a blind eye to Khartoum's excessive and indiscriminate violence in Darfur, betraying South Africa's own struggle for democracy and commitment to promoting human rights. This article sheds light on Pretoria's foreign policy by explaining its position on Darfur and exploring the relationship between ideas and interests in shaping the policy. The author argues that the position on Darfur was not unfathomable or realist, as some observers claimed, but was based on the core ideas of South Africa's foreign policy: the African Renaissance; quiet diplomacy as the most effective means of dealing with pariah regimes; solidarity with

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

African governments under pressure from the West; and an anti-imperialist paradigm that provided the lens through which the government viewed the global order, defined the country's interests, and conceptualized human rights. Whereas most studies of Pretoria's foreign conduct pay little heed to the policies of the ruling party, the article shows that the conduct flowed logically from the party's anti-imperialist ideology. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **344 Odeku, Kola**

Climate change surge: implementing stringent mitigation and adaptation strategies in South Africa / Kola Odeku and Edson Meyer - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2010), vol. 54, no. 2, p. 159-183 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; environmental policy; climate change.

This article examines how the South African government, realizing the country's vulnerability to climate change, deemed it necessary to strengthen adaptation and mitigation measures and put in place legal and institutional frameworks to ensure implementation and compliance. Government must take responsibility for industry's inaction by implementing policies on climate change and, more importantly, through a visible change in government policy to hold industry accountable. The stringent policies and strategies being put in place are reducing vulnerability and also enhancing a broad spectrum of capacity in responding to environmental, climatic, resource and economic perturbations. The article further reviews state of the art methods and tools available to strengthen mitigation and adaptation strategies and measures in the areas of the existing frameworks regarding climate change. It also considers various measures by Eskom - South Africa's national power utility - in particular, and strategies embarked upon by South Africa's national and local governments to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **345 Oguttu, Annet Wanyana**

Resolving the conflict between "controlled foreign company" legislation and tax treaties : a South African perspective / Annet Wanyana Oguttu - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 73-114.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; fiscal law; foreign enterprises; international agreements.

In order to prevent the avoidance of taxes that result from investing in offshore companies, countries often enact "controlled foreign company" legislation which ensures that the undistributed income of a controlled foreign company is not deferred, but that it is taxed to its domestic shareholders on a current basis. However, the application of controlled foreign company legislation has been questioned on the basis that it contradicts some of the basic principles of double taxation treaties. In this article, the salient aspects of tax treaties that



are considered to be incompatible with controlled foreign company legislation are discussed. From a South African perspective, it is feared that if a solution to this conflict is not found, South Africa may be faced with a litany of challenges to the applicability of its controlled foreign company legislation in specific treaty situations. The article discusses how other countries (United Kingdom, France, Finland) have addressed this problem and suggests recommendations for the reform of the South African law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**346 Okigbo, Austin C.**

Musical inculturation, theological transformation, and the construction of Black nationalism in early South African choral music tradition / Austin C. Okigbo - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 44-65 : foto, muz., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious songs; inculturation; Blacks; African identity; nationalism.

In their encounter with Europeans under colonialism and apartheid, Black South Africans struggled to preserve their African identity. From the middle of the nineteenth century, an emergent urban black intellectual elite in South Africa used choral music to articulate the experiences and aspirations of their people. This paper discusses their use of choral music as expressive culture and a form of cultural nationalism that sought to maintain a balance between the integrity of their African identity and their Christian experience by reformulating and reinterpreting elements of biblical Christianity to correspond to their African world view. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**347 Pieterse, Marius**

Relational socio-economic rights / Marius Pieterse - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 198-217.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; interpersonal relations; jurisprudence.

Notwithstanding the State-centredness of most theories on socioeconomic rights, the objects of these rights are often accessed privately, within and by way of relationships. Viewing socioeconomic obligations as primarily enforceable against the State ignores the significant power of parties to private relationships to control the terms of access to essential goods and services. It also fails to hold them accountable for the manner in which this power is wielded. It is therefore necessary to develop a theory of horizontal application of socioeconomic rights that recognizes, assigns, enforces and enables observance of socioeconomic obligations within private relationships. This article investigates relational access to socioeconomic rights in South Africa, with the aim of identifying public law interventions, or changes to the private law landscape, that would assist vulnerable parties

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

in dependency-producing relationships to access the objects of their socioeconomic rights. It provides an overview of the different kinds of relationship that structure private access to socioeconomic goods and services and considers factors that impact on the extent and quality of access to socioeconomic rights within these relationships. Thereafter, it considers ways in which vulnerabilities associated with relational access to essential goods and services may be reduced. Finally it argues for transcending the private/public dichotomy and warns against the privatization of public welfare responsibility. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **348 Prinsloo, Paul**

Some reflections on the Africanisation of higher education curricula : a South African case study / Paul Prinsloo - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 19-31.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; curriculum; Africanization; educational policy; universities.

As the development discourse in Africa has moved away from a sole emphasis on economic development to human development, the content and the purpose of curricula in African higher education are contested. While higher education in Africa will continue to produce graduates who can contribute to the economic development in Africa, the critical move to emphasize human development requires higher education to produce critical graduates suited to finding solutions to the unique challenges on the African continent. Critical graduates in an African context, however, also means students who can formulate and question accepted Western canons of knowledge; discover, validate and celebrate the contributions of indigenous knowledge systems, and negotiate an African identity in its multiple intersectionality with gender, race, location, language, religion and cultural markers. This article explores the Africanization of higher education curricula in the context of the University of South Africa (UNISA). It interrogates Africanization as legitimate counternarrative and the quest for an African identity and culture, proposes a rationale for a critical African scholarship, and finally provides some pointers for the development of African curricula. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **349 Pudifin, Sarah**

Prostituting the 2010 Soccer World Cup : a more practical approach to prostitution policy in South Africa / Sarah Pudifin and Shannon Bosch - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 3, p. 272-287.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prostitution; government policy.

The calls for the decriminalization or legalization of prostitution in South Africa for the 2010 Soccer World Cup, and the publication in 2009 of the Discussion Paper on Adult Prostitution by the South African Law Reform Commission, make this an opportune time to

examine South African public policy regarding the continued criminalization of prostitution in South African law. The authors unpack the challenges facing policymaking in this area by investigating what it is that one is trying to achieve through the regulation or deregulation of prostitution in the South African context. Three distinct approaches are compared: the "moralistic argument", at least partially endorsed by South Africa; the "public nuisance" approach adopted by England, where, although prostitution itself is not illegal, almost all related activities (kerb-crawling, soliciting, etc.) are prohibited; and the "human rights based approach" taken by New Zealand. Ultimately, the authors conclude that the South African Constitution requires that the human rights based approach be favoured in the South African context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**350 Quinot, Geo**

Snapshot or participatory democracy? : political engagement as fundamental human right / Geo Quinot - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 392-402. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil and political rights; right to vote; political participation; political parties; constitutional law.

Constitutional democracy in South Africa is something far more than simply snapshot democracy, that is the guaranteed right to take part in elections every five years and leaving it to the elected representatives to get on with governing in-between. In line with international law, the South African constitution envisages true participatory democracy calling for participation and engagement on an ongoing basis in the political process. However, it is not so clear what the law guarantees citizens in relation to political party conduct prior to and underlying elections and subsequent public office. This legal deficit can be seen in the way that South African law deals with a number of party political issues, such as finance, party discipline and internal party procedures. Without a clear focus on participation in party politics as part of the constitutionally guaranteed political rights, much of the coveted ideals of participatory democracy come to naught. In light of recent developments in South Africa's evolving political-rights jurisprudence, the author suggests a few issues for further debate in South African constitutional law. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**351 Ramutsindela, Maano**

The interconnections between environmental philanthropy and business: insights from the Southern African Nature Foundation / Maano Ramutsindela - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 70, p. 54-69.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nature conservation; NGO; business.

Analyses of environmental philanthropy tend to focus on non-profit organizations and the business sector as unrelated entities. However, the links between business and

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

environmental non-governmental organizations (NGOs) through philanthropy can be ascribed to a number of factors ranging from the pursuit of commercial interests to the nature and status of NGOs. This article argues that environmental philanthropy, as a mode of giving for the advancement of an environmental cause, can more appropriately be understood by paying attention to the interconnections between NGOs and the business sector. This argument is supported by a case study of the Southern African Nature Foundation, which, from its establishment by the late South African billionaire Anton Rupert in 1968 to its demise in 1995, had strong links with commerce and industry. The paper concludes that environmental philanthropy is underpinned by shared interests that are pursued through dense networks between philanthropists and environmental lobby groups. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **352 Redding, Sean**

Faction fights, student protests, and rebellion: the politics of beer-drinks and bad food in the Transkei, South Africa, 1955-63 / Sean Redding - In: *African Studies Review*: (2010), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 125-147.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Transkei; rebellions; youth; 1950-1959.

This article examines two cases of conflict from the Transkei region of South Africa. In the first instance in 1955, young men caught up in a stick fight after drinking beer were arrested, tried, and convicted, and they received harsh sentences of six months of hard labour. In the second case in 1961, boys at an elite school in Umtata protested their poor food and lodging arrangements, set fire to the school library, and threatened to kill the headmaster. While they were convicted, their punishment of caning was considered a very light sentence. These two cases illuminate the emerging nature of youthful resistance to the inception of home rule that was later to give rise to the Bantustans, as well as the response by State officials seeking to cope with the enlarging rural opposition to the structures of apartheid. The paradox of the strikingly different sentences is examined and explained. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **353 Road**

*The road to democracy in South Africa* / @South African Democracy Education Trust (SADET). - Pretoria : Unisa Press, cop. 2010. - 2 vol. (XLV, 1693 p.). : ill., foto's, krt. ; 26 cm - Op de omslag: South African Democracy Education Trust. - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1868885992

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anti-apartheid resistance; national liberation movements; 1980-1989.

This volume is the fourth of a planned five-volume series on the road to democracy in South Africa since the 1960s published by the South African Democracy Education Trust

(SADET). The volume comprises 32 chapters covering a wide spectrum of the events, developments and processes that characterized the 1980s in South Africa. These years saw the mobilization of the masses, but also the marked escalation of the armed struggle inside the country, initiated by the ANC. The noose was tightening around the apartheid regime and this increasing pressure is discussed in the first chapter by Bernard Magubane. The next chapter unravels the negotiations in which the exiled ANC became involved. The remaining chapters in Part I focus on the ANC's underground political work throughout the country, the countrywide 'umbrella' influence of the United Democratic Front (UDF), and popular resistance in the Northern Cape, the Free State, and the Qwaqwa homeland. The last chapter in this part explores the activities of the South African Congress of Trade Unions (SACTU). Part 2 deals with the formation of the Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU), the arts in the 1980s, attitudes towards feminism in the ANC, the armed struggle, the South African Communist Party (SACP), the Pan African Congress (PAC), the Azanian People's Organization (AZAPO), the Black Consciousness Movement, the origins of national organization among civic organizations, the role of faith institutions, the Christian Institute, the rise and fall of constructive engagement, liberal democratic anti-apartheid activity, and the fall of the garrison State. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**354 Roberts, Simon**

Industrial policy under democracy: apartheid's grown-up infant industries? : Iscor and Sasol / Simon Roberts and Zavareh Rustomjee - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 71, p. 50-75 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; industrial policy; public enterprises; iron and steel industry; chemical industry.

The apartheid State's selective intervention to shape South Africa's industrial development around the minerals-energy complex (MEC) included the establishment and support of State-owned enterprises in chemicals and steel - Sasol and Iscor. Both of these companies were privatized at the end of the 1980s and appear to be infant industries that have grown-up. The authors show that under democracy, the corporate strategies of the two companies have been very important in the continued skewed resource and energy-oriented industrial development path of South Africa. Their evaluation of industrial policy through the lens of its engagement with, and impact on, the decisions of these two companies reveals it has largely failed to come to terms with the interests and power of these companies and the implications for the economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**355 Rogerson, Christian M.**

'One of a kind' South African craft : the developmental challenges / Christian M. Rogerson, Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Africanus*: (2010), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 18-39 : graf., tab.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crafts; small enterprises; industrial development; industrial policy.

The craft sector has been prioritized by national government in South Africa for targeted development support. This paper analyses the results of a national survey undertaken with 121 craft enterprises which participate in the Department of Trade and Industry's (DTI) 'One of a Kind' trade show. The results of this investigation serve to confirm the critical role of demand and of markets as core driving forces for craft enterprise development. The markets for craft small and medium enterprises (SMMEs) in South Africa currently are dynamic as a result of an upturn in tourism, growth in domestic demand and the onset of craft production linked to world markets. Maximizing the potential benefits of the craft sector requires that key challenges that face craft SMMEs be addressed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **356 Sambumbu, Sipokazi**

Reading visual representations of 'Ndabeni' in the public realms / Sipokazi Sambumbu - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 184-206 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; images; townships; resettlement; social history.

This essay outlines and analyses contemporary image representations of Ndabeni (also called kwa-Ndabeni), a location near South Africa's Cape Town where a group of people became confined between 1901 and 1936 following an outbreak of the bubonic plague in the city. This location was to shape Cape Town's landscape for a little less than thirty-five years, accommodating people who were forcibly removed from the Cape Town docklands and from District Six. Images representing this place have been produced, archived, recovered, modified, reproduced and circulated in different ways and contexts. Ndabeni has become public knowledge through public visual representations that have been produced across a range of sites in postapartheid Cape Town. The essay focuses on three sites: the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront, the District Six Museum, and the Eziko Restaurant and Catering School. In each case it analyses the processes through which the Ndabeni images in question have been used and reused over time in changing contexts. The essay analyses the 'modalities' in which these images have been composed, interpreted and employed and in which knowledge has been mediated, and explores the contents and contexts of the storyboards and exhibition panels that purport to represent Ndabeni. Finally, it discusses potential meanings that could be constructed if the images could be read independent of the texts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **357 Schmid, Jeanette**

Subjectivities in South African child welfare discourse / Jeanette Schmid - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 70, p. 92-118.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; child care; parents; social work.

Foucault identified the formation of subjectivities as one of a range of mechanisms of governmentality. In the Anglo-American child protection model, children are viewed as being innocent, vulnerable, and agency-less and parents (mothers) are constructed as being solely responsible for their children's well-being. Such subjectivities blame parents if children are harmed, allowing social workers as experts to intervene. Structural contributors to parenting capacity are overlooked in this discourse, relieving the State of responsibility to address these problems. In South Africa, similar subjectivities prevail. The developmental discourse, which constructs parents as community members, emphasizes participation, and casts social workers as facilitators and advocates rather than experts, has not succeeded in replacing the child protection subjectivities. Indeed, the construction of service users as 'the poor' and the adoption of an individualistic rights focus, has led to the strengthening of oppressive subjectivities, rather than facilitating a more empowering, participatory, inclusive and democratic approach. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**358 Schneiderman, David**

Promoting equality, black economic empowerment, and the future of investment rules / David Schneiderman - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2009), vol. 25, pt. 2, p. 246-279.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; empowerment; Blacks; foreign investments; trade negotiations; SACU.

It generally is assumed that rules to protect and promote foreign investment are sufficiently flexible to address the specific needs of developing and less developed countries. What happens, however, when the typical model of investment treaty rubs against national constitutional commitments, such as those mandating the promotion of equality in postapartheid South Africa? This article explores such tensions in the context of free trade and investment negotiations between the United States and the South African Customs Union (SACU). South Africa's plan to generate a new black middle class via a programme of Black Economic Empowerment (BEE), it turns out, was a contributing factor to the scuttling of treaty negotiations. It is suggested that powerful OECD States such as the US are less likely to tolerate divergence from their model of investment protection even where divergence arguably is mandated by constitutional commitments to the promotion of equality elsewhere. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**359 Serrão, Olivier**

Foreign policy ambiguity on the part of an emergent middle power: South African foreign policy through other lenses / Olivier Serrão and Paul-Henri Bischoff - In: *Politikon*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 363-380.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; international relations; political science.

This paper addresses the ambiguity so frequently highlighted in South Africa's postapartheid foreign policy. Three central arguments are put forward. Firstly, it is argued that traditional accounts of South Africa's foreign policy, utilizing rationalist or 'mainstream' theories of International Relations, are insufficient in themselves to explain the complexities inherent in the country's foreign policy. In this regard, constructivist IR theory offers several key insights into studies of South Africa's foreign policy. Secondly, although it is argued that constructivism, particularly its focus on identity, is crucial to understanding South African foreign policy, it alone cannot sufficiently explain its reception or results on the world stage. Finally, it is argued that in order to fully appreciate both the nature and effects of South Africa's foreign policy, a mixed focus, incorporating insights from both constructivist and materialist-based theories of IR, is necessary. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **360 Shaw, Damian**

Harriett Low : an American spinster at the Cape, 12 January to 4 May 1834 / Damian Shaw - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 287-302.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; landscape; social life; historical sources.

The article introduces the 'Journal' of Harriett Low, a substantial section of which was written in the Cape (South Africa) from 12 January 1834 to 4 May 1834. A brief summary of the 'Journal's main preoccupations is given, and then Low's presentation of Cape fauna and flora and landscape, the Cape Dutch, and slavery, is considered in greater detail. Low's identity as a young American woman who had spent several years in Macao (China) offers a fresh perspective on the Cape in 1834. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **361 Simédoh, Vincent K.**

Nelson Mandela ou la force de la conscience et de la liberté / Vincent K. Simédoh - In: *Revue africaine*: (2010), no. 4, p. 107-117.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; individualization; political consciousness; anti-apartheid resistance.

La figure de Nelson Mandela est emblématique. Son combat contre l'oppression et l'apartheid en Afrique du Sud a fait de lui une figure presque légendaire. Cependant, son combat n'a été possible qu'après une prise de conscience de soi et d'une situation donnée, de la formation d'une individualité, c'est-à-dire la capacité de dire "je". Aujourd'hui, on peut affirmer que Mandela incarne un aboutissement de la lutte pour la libération et aussi pour un type nouveau d'être, de prise en charge de son destin et par là même de celui de tout un continent. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en français (p. 157) et en anglais (p. 157). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]



**362 Sonnekus, Theo**

'We want to see something different (but not too different)' : spatial politics and the Pink Loerie Mardi Gras in Knysna / Theo Sonnekus - In: *Critical Arts*: (2010), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 192-209 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; homosexuality; festivals; social life; norms; tourism.

This article highlights the role of sexual orientation in the social transmutation of space, thereby illustrating how certain landscapes, generally characterized by heteronormativity, are queered by cultural phenomena such as the Pink Loerie Mardi Gras (PLMG) festival in Knysna, South Africa. It is, however, not the intent of this article to describe the processes of producing queer space in a 'celebratory' tone only, but also to investigate the manner in which hierarchies of race, class, gender and especially sexual orientation are sometimes re-asserted in relation to such spatial practices. The power-laden binaries initially disrupted by the queering of space can, in fact, revert when the PLMG is employed as a mechanism that attempts to control, discipline or even normalize queer bodies. It seems that capitalist role-players (such as corporate sponsors and other stakeholders in the tourism industry) seek to manage the PLMG in terms of 'how much' space it occupies and who is represented (and therefore included or excluded from this space). This leads one to critique the supposed 'otherness' of the PLMG, because if it is influenced by prejudiced ideologies of consumerism and cosmopolitanism that ultimately operate in favour of heteronormativity and what it considers to be 'different enough', then to what extent can the festival legitimately or freely call itself 'queer'? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**363 Spiers, Edward M.**

The learning curve in the South African War : soldiers' perspectives / Edward M. Spiers - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Anglo-Boer wars; military history; military personnel; British.

The British military performance in the South African War (1899-1902) not only confounded prewar expectations but also aroused controversy about what had caused the underestimation of a well-armed, mobile enemy and the failure to anticipate the tactical challenges posed by fire zones, swept by smokeless magazine rifles. Although the criticism of Leo Amery in 'The Times History of The War in South Africa 1899-1902' (7 vols., 1900-1909), which held sway for over 70 years, have been modified by more recent historiography, this essay uses the correspondence of British soldiers to argue that the British victory was not simply a product of numerical superiority and an ability to deny any foreign intervention on behalf of the Boers. It claims that the British army, and its much-maligned soldiery, proved resilient and adaptable in South Africa, capable of learning in the field, and of conducting counter-guerrilla operations across a vast terrain in a way that

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

would ultimately undermine the enemy's will to resist. While the more perceptive Boers recognized that the British had improved in their field craft and tactical skills neither the British press, disenchanted with a protracted war, nor the military themselves, valued this learning process inasmuch as the war seemed to be largely anomalous with only limited lessons for the future. Ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### 364 Stassen, Nicol

Die Dorslandtrekke na Angola en die redes daarvoor (1874-1928) / Nicol Stassen - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 32-54.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Angola; emigration; Afrikaners; history; 1850-1899; 1900-1949.

During the late 19th century, a number of organized treks left the Transvaal. The first of these left the South African Republic in May 1874. Seven years later, in January 1881, after the amalgamation of the first three treks, they settled at Humpata on the Huíla highlands in the Portuguese colony of Angola. From 1892 to 1894, three major treks followed. After the last major trek in 1907, the Portuguese government prohibited further treks. In 1928, c. 2.000 Angola Boers were repatriated to South-West Africa, while 380-470 remained in Angola. These treks were complex phenomena as a result of economic, religious and political factors. Initially, resistance to the 'irreligious' and 'liberal' government of T.F. Burgers were the most important reasons for the trek. New labour legislation, political uncertainty, internal dissent in the Transvaal and economic factors also contributed to the dissatisfaction. Lack of sufficient farming land, population pressure, poverty, misgivings about new taxes and the search for new hunting grounds probably played a minor role. Dread of modernization and British imperialism, the introduction of intensive farming, gold fever, drought or natural disasters and the 'trekking spirit' probably played no role at all. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### 365 Steinbrink, Malte

Urbanisation, poverty and translocality: insights from South Africa / by Malte Steinbrink - In: *African Population Studies*: (2009), vol. 23, suppl., p. 219-252 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urbanization; poverty; rural-urban relations; social networks; livelihoods.

In order to examine the linkages between urbanization and poverty in Africa it seems necessary to call the conventional dualistic spatial classifications of 'the rural' and 'the urban' into question. The distinction between rural and urban poverty lacks analytical value, as a large proportion of Africa's poor is embedded in social contexts that are spanning the rural/urban divide. This paper presents an alternative view. The starting point is a socio-spatial perspective as a counterdraft to the conventional geographical-spatial perspective. The characteristics of rural-urban linkages are interpreted as translocal socio-spatial

structures. Translocal actions are conceived as strategic actions in the face of exposure to existential risks and uncertainties and as integral parts of translocal livelihoods systems which span rural/urban demarcations. The model is exemplified by a bi-local case study from South Africa carried out in the rural settlement of Nomhala in the former Transkei and the informal settlement Site 5 in Cape Town. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**366 Thomas, Christopher G.**

Why the homeless rebel : housing struggles in post-apartheid South Africa / Christopher G. Thomas - In: *African Historical Review*: (2010), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 27-47.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing policy; housing shortage; social and economic rights.

Post-apartheid housing struggles urgently need to be addressed in order to consolidate the inclusivist democracy in South Africa. Former white minority governments restricted housing in order to control the movement of Africans and their labour. This paper analyses aspects of post-apartheid housing protest. The argument is that such protests are rooted in a problematic rights discourse of the anti-apartheid struggle, and in the new constitution's recognition of the right of access to adequate housing, which is nonetheless subjected to fiscal constraints. The article's second focus is on a legacy of land dispossession, which also hinders housing delivery. Failure to realize the right to housing fuels some of the most important conflicts that will shape future organization of State institutions and relations between the State and society in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**367 Thotse, Mahunele**

Contesting names and statues : battles over the Louis Trichardt/Makhado 'city-text' in Limpopo Province, South Africa / Mahunele Thotse - In: *Kronos*: (2010), no. 36, p. 173-183.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; place names; commemorations; conflict; symbols; traditional rulers.

This article examines recent contestations over the commemoration of King Makhado of the Venda at the town of Louis Trichardt in Limpopo Province, South Africa. It draws on recent literature by historians and historical geographers in South Africa, Europe and the United States to assist in the analysis of the broader issues embodied in competing interpretations of commemoration. These approaches are applied to a specific case study: the recent controversy over the process of renaming the town of Louis Trichardt/Makhado and the subsequent erection of the King Makhado statue in Louis Trichardt along with the removal of the statue of Louis Trichardt. The controversy focused primarily on the scale and impact of the newly adopted name. The article analyses the politics behind this debate over commemoration. It concludes that the commemoration was an intentional, purposeful plan of the provincial government of Limpopo to rewrite not only the history of the town, but of

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the whole province in an effort to highlight the historical significance and contributions of African warrior kings who they felt had been marginalized over the years. The article also contends that 'city texts' in Limpopo province represent an emerging social-political agenda that is prioritizing towns and cities as places of commemoration, sometimes at the expense of Afrikaner memorials, and reflects on the utility of the concept of 'scale' as a way of understanding the changing politics of commemoration in Louis Trichardt/Makhado. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **368 Van Eeden, Elize S.**

South Africa's revised history curriculum on globalism and national narratives in grade 12 textbooks / Elize S. Van Eeden - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 110-124 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; history education; curriculum development; textbooks; secondary education.

The early 21st century evidenced a worldwide change in teaching history through the means of several revised history curricula in the Further Education and Training (FET) phase, and the development of textbooks as a result of this revision. In South Africa, these trends have coincided with a period of educational transformation since the African National Congress (ANC) took over as the leading political party in 1994. After 16 years of democracy the transformational outcome also saw a change in the approach to history in the school curriculum and textbooks. This article is structured to debate globalism and national narratives as themes in South Africa's revised history curriculum. The aim is to precipitate a critical discussion on the general interpretation of these themes in the grade 12 history textbooks. This is also a way of ensuring that educators and learners are aware of the strengths and weaknesses of the textbooks on these themes for the day when they will be activated as part of the teaching and assessment programme for grade 12 history. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **369 Van der Watt, Lize-Marié**

"To kill the locusts, but not destroy the farmers" : officials, farmers and the plagues of Pharaoh, c. 1920-1935 / Lize-Marié Van der Watt - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2010), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 356-383 : ill., graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; insects; pest control; social history; Afrikaners; farmers.

Of all the agricultural pests farmers in the Union of South Africa had to endure, few evoked such strong, visceral, and often highly personal debates within the Afrikaner farming community as locust plagues. As a contribution to the dialogue between historians who have explored science, farmers and State intervention in agriculture within the broader theme of agricultural pests, this article seeks to add to the socio-environmental history of Afrikaners within the context of the southern African environment. It discusses the explicitly

scientific, entomological issues, including the knowledge exchange process, and then turns towards the political themes on macro as well as micro level. Finally, it examines the more ephemeral themes of religious and racial identity as highlighted by the locust infestations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**370 Waddy, Nicholas L.**

The fork in the road? : British reactions to the election of an apartheid government in South Africa, May 1948 / Nicholas L. Waddy - In: *Historia*: (2010), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 78-89.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; international relations; attitudes; apartheid; National Party; elections; 1948.

This paper examines the reaction of the British government and the British press to the election of a National Party apartheid government in South Africa in May 1948. The conventional view - that the 1948 election represented a 'turning point' in South African history and Anglo-South African relations - is repudiated. On the contrary, it appears that the British, although they almost uniformly admired Field Marshal Smuts and distrusted Afrikaner Nationalists, felt that the results of the 1948 election were not indicative of a fundamental shift. The view was widespread in Britain and South Africa that Smuts and the United Party would soon be returned to power, and apartheid would prove to be impractical and politically embarrassing to the Nationalists. Only after Smuts's death in 1950, and after the further consolidation of National Party political control in South Africa, did the British begin to accept that the re-establishment of a mildly progressive, anglophile regime in South Africa was unlikely to occur. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**ISLANDS**

**MADAGASCAR**

**371 Burnod, Perrine**

Régulations des investissements agricoles à grande échelle : études de Madagascar et du Mali / Perrine Burnod ... [et al.] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 237, p. 111-129 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; Mali; agricultural land; foreign investments; land law; investment policy.

En plus des projets largement médiatisés de Daewoo Logistics (porté une société sud-coréenne), et Malibya (à l'initiative du gouvernement libyen), de nombreux projets agricoles à grande échelle ont été annoncés à Madagascar et au Mali (zone Office du Niger). Sur la base d'une comparaison des dynamiques d'investissement dans ces deux pays, l'article

## *ISLANDS - MADAGASCAR*

présente la nature des projets réellement en cours sur le terrain. Il analyse ensuite les modes effectifs de régulation de ces investissements, en étudiant non seulement les dispositifs mis en œuvre par les États et leurs services, mais également les réactions des élus et des populations locales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 172).  
[Résumé extrait de la revue]